# AFE5816 16-Channel Ultrasound AFE With 90-mW/Channel Power, 1-nV/√Hz Noise, 14-Bit, 65-MSPS or 12-Bit, 80-MSPS ADC and Passive CW Mixer

## 1 Features

- 16-Channel, AFE for Ultrasound Applications:
  - Input Attenuator, LNA, LPF, ADC, and CW Mixer
  - Optimized Signal Chains for TGC and CW Modes
  - Digital Time Gain Compensation (DTGC)
  - Total Gain Range: 6 dB to 45 dB
  - Linear Input Range: 1 $V_{PP}$
- Input Attenuator With DTGC:
  - 8-dB to 0-dB Attenuation with 0.125-dB Step
  - Supports Matched Impedance for:
    - 50-Ω to 800-Ω Source Impedance
- Low-Noise Amplifier (LNA) With DTGC:
  - 14-dB to 45-dB Gain with 0.125-dB Step
  - Low Input Current Noise: 1.2 pA/√Hz
- 3rd-Order, Linear-Phase, Low-Pass Filter (LPF):
  - 10 MHz, 15 MHz, 20 MHz, and 25 MHz
- Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) With Programmable Resolution:
  - 14-Bit ADC: 75-dBFS Idle Channel SNR at 65 MSPS
  - 12-Bit ADC: 72-dBFS Idle Channel SNR at 80 MSPS
- LVDS Interface With a Maximum Speed Up to 1 GBPS
- Optimized for Noise and Power:
  - 90 mW/Ch at 1 nV/√Hz, 65 MSPS, TGC Mode
  - 55 mW/Ch at 1.45 nV/√Hz, 40 MSPS, TGC Mode
  - 59 mW/Ch, CW Mode
- Excellent Device-to-Device Gain Matching:
  - ±0.5 dB (Typical)
- Low Harmonic Distortion: –60-dBc Level
- Fast and Consistent Overload Recovery
- Continuous Wave (CW) Path with:
  - Passive Mixer
  - Low Close-In Phase Noise of –148 dBc/Hz at 1-kHz frequency
  - Phase Resolution: λ / 16
  - Supports 16X, 8X, 4X, and 1X CW Clocks
  - 12-dB Suppression of 3rd and 5th Harmonics
- Small Package: 15-mm × 15-mm NFBGA-289

## 2 Applications

- Medical Ultrasound Imaging
- Nondestructive Evaluation Equipment
- Sonar Imaging Equipment
- Multichannel, High-Speed Data Acquisition

## 3 Description

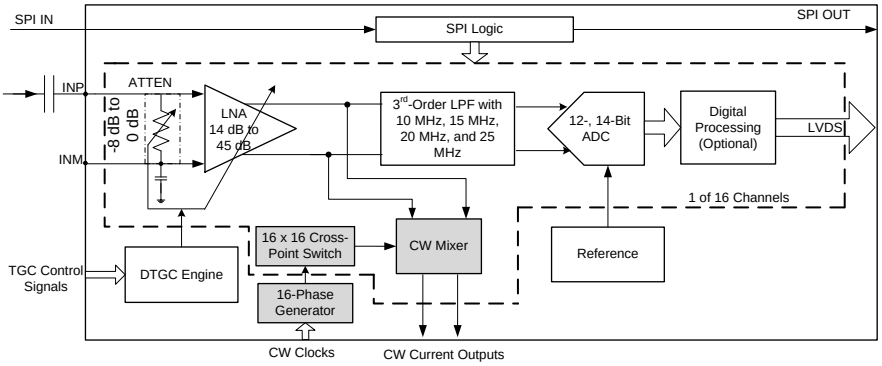
The AFE5816 is a highly-integrated, analog front-end (AFE) solution specifically designed for ultrasound systems where high performance, low power, and small size are required.

**Device Information**[1]

| PART NUMBER | PACKAGE | BODY SIZE (NOM) |
|---|---|---|
| AFE5816 | nFBGA (289) | 15.00 mm × 15.00 mm |

(1) For all available packages, see the package option addendum at the end of the datasheet.

**Simplified Block Diagram**




An IMPORTANT NOTICE at the end of this data sheet addresses availability, warranty, changes, use in safety-critical applications, intellectual property matters and other important disclaimers. PRODUCTION DATA.

# Table of Contents

1 Features ... 1
2 Applications ... 1
3 Description ... 1
4 Revision History ... 2
5 Description (continued) ... 3
6 Device Family Comparison Table ... 5
7 Pin Configuration and Functions ... 6
8 Specifications ... 10
8.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings ... 10
8.2 ESD Ratings ... 10
8.3 Recommended Operating Conditions ... 10
8.4 Thermal Information ... 12
8.5 Electrical Characteristics: TGC Mode ... 12
8.6 Electrical Characteristics: CW Mode ... 15
8.7 Digital Characteristics ... 16
8.8 Output Interface Timing Requirements ... 17
8.9 Serial Interface Timing Requirements ... 18
8.10 Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode ... 19
8.11 Typical Characteristics: CW Mode ... 27
9 Detailed Description ... 28
9.1 Overview ... 28
9.2 Functional Block Diagram ... 29
9.3 Feature Description ... 30
9.4 Device Functional Modes ... 73
9.5 Programming ... 78
10 Application and Implementation ... 80
10.1 Application Information ... 80
10.2 Typical Application ... 80
10.3 Do's and Don'ts ... 84
10.4 Initialization Set Up ... 84
11 Power Supply Recommendations ... 85
11.1 Power Sequencing and Initialization ... 85
12 Layout ... 86
12.1 Layout Guidelines ... 86
12.2 Layout Example ... 87
13 Register Maps ... 94
13.1 Serial Register Map ... 94
14 Device and Documentation Support ... 158
14.1 Documentation Support ... 158
14.2 Community Resources ... 158
14.3 Trademarks ... 158
14.4 Electrostatic Discharge Caution ... 158
14.5 Glossary ... 158
15 Mechanical, Packaging, and Orderable Information ... 158

## 4 Revision History

NOTE: Page numbers for previous revisions may differ from page numbers in the current version.

**Changes from Revision D (November 2015) to Revision E** **Page**

- Deleted *Output and Gain Code Step Response vs Time* figure ... 24
- Deleted condition statement from *Output and Gain Code Step Response vs Time* figure ... 24
- Changed *Device Power vs Gain Code* figure ... 25
- Deleted *Device Power vs Gain Code (TGC_CONS register bit = 1)* figure ... 25
- Changed *VCA Power vs Gain Code* figure ... 25
- Changed *AVDD_1P9 Supply Current vs Gain Code* figure ... 26
- Deleted contour curves from *Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode* section ... 26
- Changed *Input Signal Support in TGC Mode* section ... 32
- Added footnote 2 to *Profile Description for Up, Down Ramp Mode* table ... 39
- Changed TGC_SLOPE and TGC_UP_DN clock traces in *External Non-Uniform Mode* figure ... 40
- Added footnote 2 to *Profile Description for External Non-Uniform Mode* table ... 41
- Changed Figure 72 ... 45
- Added footnote 2 to *Internal Non-Uniform Mode Profile Definition* table ... 47
- Added *Latency Between a Transition in TGC_SLOPE and the Resulting Change in Gain* table and associated paragraph to *Timing Specifications* section ... 47
- Changed second sentence in sixth paragraph of *Continuous-Wave (CW) Beamformer* section ... 51
- Changed Figure 77 ... 52
- Changed last paragraph of *16 × $f_{cw}$ Mode* section ... 53
- Changed *Clock Configurations* figure ... 56
- Changed Number of samples from "2045" to "2047" in Table 15 ... 67
- Changed *HPF_ROUND_ENABLE register bit (register 21, bit 5)* to *HPF_ROUND_EN_CH1-8 and*


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Revision History (continued)

*HPF_ROUND_EN_CH9-16 bits* in last paragraph of *Digital HPF* section ... 69
- Added last paragraph to *Partial Power-Up and Power-Down Mode* section ... 76
- Added PLL initialization method (step 4) to *Initialization Set Up* section ... 84
- Added *PLL Initialization* section ... 86
- Changed *PIN_PAT_LVDS* to *PAT_LVDS15[2:0]* in register 59 of *ADC Register Map* table ... 97
- Added registers 65 and 66 to *ADC Register Map* table ... 97
- Changed 001 row description from *half frame 0, half frame 1* to *half frame 1, half frame 0* in *Pattern Mode Bit Description* table ... 99
- Changed *HPF_ROUND_EN* to *HPF_ROUND_EN_CH1-8* in register 21 ... 108
- Changed bit 5 from 0 to *HPF_ROUND_EN_CH9-16* in register 45 ... 122
- Changed bits 7-5 from *PIN_PAT_LVDS* to *PAT_LVDS15[2:0]* in register 59 ... 130
- Added register descriptions for registers 65 and 66 ... 132
- Deleted register 202 from *VCA Register Map* table ... 134
- Deleted WEBENCH from *Related Documentation* section ... 158

**Changes from Revision C (August 2015) to Revision D** **Page**

- Released full document to web: added *Device Comparison Table*, *Pin Configuration and Functions* section, *Specifications* section, *Detailed Description* section, *Application and Implementation* section, *Power Supply Recommendations* section, *Layout* section, and *Register Maps* section from custom version of document ... 1
- Changed *Features* section: added second sub-bullet to first Features bullet, changed *ADC* and *Optimized for Noise and Power* Features bullets, and added first and last sub-bullets to *CW* Features bullet ... 1
- Changed *Device Information* table and *Simplified Block Diagram* ... 1
- Changed last paragraph of *Description* section ... 4
- Added *Community Resources* section ... 158

**Changes from Revision B (June 2015) to Revision C** **Page**

- Removed AFE58JD16 from document ... 1
- Changed *Functional Block Diagram*: removed references to AFE58JD16 ... 29

**Changes from Revision A (April 2015) to Revision B** **Page**

- Changed from product preview to production data ... 1

## 5 Description (continued)

The AFE5816 is an integrated analog front-end (AFE) optimized for medical ultrasound application. The AFE5816 is a multichip module (MCM) device with two dies: VCA and ADC_CONV. Each die has total of 16 channels.

Each channel in the VCA die can be configured in two modes: time gain compensation (TGC) mode and continuous wave (CW) mode. In TGC mode, each channel includes an input attenuator (ATTEN), a low-noise amplifier (LNA) with variable-gain, and a third-order, low-pass filter (LPF). The attenuator supports an attenuation range of 8 dB to 0 dB, and the LNA supports gain ranges from 14 dB to 45 dB. The LPF cutoff frequency can be configured at 10 MHz, 15 MHz, 20 MHz, or 25 MHz to support ultrasound applications with different frequencies. In CW mode, each channel includes an LNA with a fixed gain of 18 dB, and a low-power passive mixer with 16 selectable phase delays. Different phase delays can be applied to each analog input signal to perform an on-chip beamforming operation. A harmonic filter in the CW mixer suppresses the third and fifth harmonic to enhance the sensitivity of the CW Doppler measurement. CW mode supports three clock modes: 16X, 8X, and 4X.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Each channel of the ADC_CONV die has a high-performance analog-to-digital converter (ADC) with a programmable resolution of 14 bits or 12 bits. The ADC achieves 75-dBFS signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) in 14-bit mode, and 72-dBFS SNR in 12-bit mode. This ADC provides excellent SNR at low-channel gain. The devices operate at maximum speeds of 65 MSPS and 80 MSPS, providing 14-bit and 12-bit output, respectively. The ADC is designed to scale power with sampling rate. The output interface of the ADC is a low-voltage differential signaling (LVDS) interface that can easily interface with low-cost field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs).

The AFE5816 also allows various power and noise combinations to be selected for optimizing system performance. Therefore, these devices are suitable ultrasound AFE solutions for systems with strict battery-life requirements. The AFE5816 is available in a 15-mm × 15-mm NFBGA-289 package (ZAV package, S-PBGA-N289) and is specified for operation from –40°C to +85°C. The device is also pin-to-pin compatible with the AFE5818 family.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

# 6 Device Family Comparison Table

| DEVICE | DESCRIPTION | PACKAGE | BODY SIZE (NOM) |
|---|---|---|---|
| AFE5818 | 16-channel, ultrasound, analog front-end (AFE) with 124-mW/channel, 0.75-nV/√Hz noise, 14-bit, 65-MSPS or 12-bit, 80-MSPS ADC and passive CW mixer | NFBGA (289) | 15.00 mm × 15.00 mm |
| AFE5812 | Fully integrated, 8-channel ultrasound AFE with passive CW mixer, and digital I/Q demodulator, 0.75 nV/√Hz, 14 and 12 bits, 65 MSPS, 180 mW/ch | NFBGA (135) | 15.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| AFE5809 | 8-channel ultrasound AFE with passive CW mixer, and digital I/Q demodulator, 0.75 nV/√Hz, 14 and 12 bits, 65 MSPS, 158 mW/ch | NFBGA (135) | 15.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| AFE5808A | 8-channel ultrasound AFE with passive CW mixer, 0.75 nV/√Hz, 14 and 12 bits, 65 MSPS, 158 mW/ch | NFBGA (135) | 15.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| AFE5807 | 8-channel ultrasound AFE with passive CW mixer, 1.05 nV/√Hz, 12 bits, 80 MSPS, 117 mW/ch | NFBGA (135) | 15.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| AFE5803 | 8-channel ultrasound AFE, 0.75 nV/√Hz, 14 and 12 bits, 65 MSPS, 158 mW/ch | NFBGA (135) | 15.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| AFE5805 | 8-channel ultrasound AFE, 0.85 nV/√Hz, 12 bits, 50 MSPS, 122 mW/ch | NFBGA (135) | 15.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| AFE5804 | 8-channel ultrasound AFE, 1.23 nV/√Hz, 12 bits, 50 MSPS, 101 mW/ch | NFBGA (135) | 15.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| AFE5801 | 8-channel variable-gain amplifier (VGA) with octal high-speed ADC, 5.5 nV/√Hz, 12 bits, 65 MSPS, 65 mW/ch | VQFN (64) | 9.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| AFE5851 | 16-channel VGA with high-speed ADC, 5.5 nV/√Hz, 12 bits, 32.5 MSPS, 39 mW/ch | VQFN (64) | 9.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| VCA5807 | 8-channel voltage-controlled amplifier for ultrasound with passive CW mixer, 0.75 nV/√Hz, 99 mW/ch | HTQFP (80) | 14.00 mm × 14.00 mm |
| VCA8500 | 8-channel, ultralow-power VGA with low-noise pre-amp, 0.8 nV/√Hz, 65 mW/ch | VQFN (64) | 9.00 mm × 9.00 mm |
| ADS5294 | Octal-channel, 14-bit, 80-MSPS ADC, 75-dBFS SNR, 77 mW/ch | HTQFP (80) | 14.00 mm × 14.00 mm |
| ADS5292 | Octal-channel, 12-bit, 80-MSPS ADC, 70-dBFS SNR, 66 mW/ch | HTQFP (80) | 14.00 mm × 14.00 mm |
| ADS5295 | Octal-channel, 12-bit, 100-MSPS ADC, 70.6-dBFS SNR, 80 mW/ch | HTQFP (80) | 14.00 mm × 14.00 mm |
| ADS5296A | 10-bit, 200-MSPS, 4-channel, 61-dBFS SNR, 150-mW/ch and 12-bit, 80-MSPS, 8-channel, 70-dBFS SNR, 65-mW/ch ADC | VQFN (64) | 9.00 mm × 9.00 mm |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

# 7 Pin Configuration and Functions

**ZAV Package**
**289-Bumps NFBGA**
**Top View**

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | INP16 | INP15 | INP14 | INP13 | INP12 | INP11 | INP10 | INP9 | NC | INP8 | INP7 | INP6 | INP5 | INP4 | INP3 | INP2 | INP1 |
| B | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC |
| C | INM16 | INM15 | INM14 | INM13 | INM12 | INM11 | INM10 | INM9 | NC | INM8 | INM7 | INM6 | INM5 | INM4 | INM3 | INM2 | INM1 |
| D | NC | NC | CW_IP_OUTM | CW_IP_OUTP | BIAS_2P5 | AVDD_3P15 | AVDD_3P15 | AVDD_3P15 | AVDD_3P15 | AVDD_3P15 | AVDD_3P15 | AVDD_3P15 | NC | SRC_BIAS | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS |
| E | NC | NC | NC | NC | NC | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVSS | CLKP_16X | CLKM_16X |
| F | NC | NC | NC | NC | LNA_INCM | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS |
| G | NC | NC | CW_QP_OUTM | CW_QP_OUTP | BAND_GAP | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | NC | NC | AVSS | CLKM_1X | CLKP_1X |
| H | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS | TGC_SLOPE | TGC_PROF<2> | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | NC | NC | TR_EN<3> | SDOUT | NC |
| J | ADC_CLKP | ADC_CLKM | AVSS | TGC_UP_DN | TGC_PROF<1> | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | NC | NC | TR_EN<4> | TR_EN<2> | SCLK |
| K | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS | NC | NC | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS | AVDD_1P9 | AVDD_1P9 | NC | NC | TR_EN<1> | NC | SEN |
| L | NC | NC | DVDD_1P2 | NC | AVDD_1P8 | AVDD_1P8 | AVDD_1P8 | AVSS | AVSS | AVSS | AVDD_1P8 | AVDD_1P8 | AVDD_1P8 | NC | NC | SDIN | RESET |
| M | NC | NC | DVSS | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVSS | DVSS | DVSS | DVSS | DVSS | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | TX_TRIG | PDN_GBL | PDN_FAST |
| N | NC | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVSS | DVSS | DVSS | DVSS | DVSS | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | NC |
| P | NC | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P8 | DVDD_1P8 | DVDD_1P8 | DVDD_1P8 | DVSS | DVSS | DVSS | DVDD_1P8 | DVDD_1P8 | DVDD_1P8 | DVDD_1P8 | DVDD_1P2 | DVDD_1P2 | NC |
| R | NC | DOUTP16 | DOUTP15 | DOUTP14 | NC | DOUTM11 | DOUTP11 | FCLKM | NC | FCLKP | DOUTM6 | DOUTP6 | NC | DOUTP3 | DOUTP2 | DOUTP1 | NC |
| T | NC | DOUTM16 | DOUTM15 | DOUTM14 | DOUTP13 | DOUTP12 | DOUTP10 | DOUTP9 | DCLKP | DOUTP8 | DOUTP7 | DOUTP5 | DOUTP4 | DOUTM3 | DOUTM2 | DOUTM1 | NC |
| U | NC | NC | NC | NC | DOUTM13 | DOUTM12 | DOUTM10 | DOUTM9 | DCLKM | DOUTM8 | DOUTM7 | DOUTM5 | DOUTM4 | NC | NC | NC | NC |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Pin Functions

| PIN | | I/O | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME | NO. | | |
| ADC_CLKM | J2 | I | Differential clock input pin used for ADC conversion, negative. A single-ended clock is also supported. Connect ADC_CLKM to dc ground when using a single-ended clock. |
| ADC_CLKP | J1 | I | Differential clock input pin used for ADC conversion, positive. A single-ended clock is also supported. Connect the ADC clock to the ADC_CLKP pin when using a single-ended clock. |
| AVDD_1P8 | L5-L7, L11-L13 | P | Analog supply pins, 1.8 V (ADC_CONV die) |
| AVDD_1P9 | E6, E7, E11-E14, F6, F7, F11-F14, G6, G7, G11, G12, H6, H7, H11, H12, J6, J7, J11, J12, K6, K7, K11, K12 | P | Analog supply pins, 1.9 V (VCA die) (1) |
| AVDD_3P15 | D6-D12 | P | Analog supply pins, 3.15 V (VCA die) |
| AVSS | D15-D17, E8-E10, E15, F8-F10, F15-F17, G8-G10, G15, H1-H3, H8-H10, J3, J8-J10, K1-K3, K8-K10, L8-L10 | G | Analog ground pins |
| BAND_GAP | G5 | O | Bypass to analog ground with a 1-µF capacitor. |
| BIAS_2P5 | D5 | O | Bypass to analog ground with a 1-µF capacitor. |
| CLKM_1X | G16 | I | Differential clock input for the 1X CW clock, negative. A single-ended clock is also supported. In single-ended clock mode, the CLKM_1X pin is internally pulled to ground. In 1X clock mode, this pin is the negative quadrature-phase clock input for the CW mixer. (2) |
| CLKP_1X | G17 | I | Differential clock input for the 1X CW clock, positive. A single-ended clock is also supported. Connect the 1X CW clock to the CLKP_1X pin when using a single-ended clock. In 1X clock mode, this pin is the positive quadrature-phase clock input for the CW mixer. (2) |
| CLKM_16X | E17 | I | Differential clock input for the 16X, 8X, and 4X CW clocks, negative. A single-ended clock is also supported. In single-ended clock mode, the CLKM_16X pin is internally pulled to ground. (2) |
| CLKP_16X | E16 | I | Differential clock input for the 16X, 8X, and 4X CW clocks, positive. A single-ended clock is also supported. Connect the 16X CW clock to the CLKP_16X pin when using a single-ended clock. In 1X CW clock mode, this pin is the positive in-phase clock input for the CW mixer. (2) |
| CW_IP_OUTM | D3 | O | In-phase CW differential summed current output, negative. (2) |
| CW_IP_OUTP | D4 | O | In-phase CW differential summed current output, positive. (2) |
| CW_QP_OUTM | G3 | O | Quadrature-phase CW differential summed current output, negative. (2) |
| CW_QP_OUTP | G4 | O | Quadrature-phase CW differential summed current output, positive. (2) |
| DCLKM | U9 | O | Low-voltage differential signaling (LVDS) serialized data clock outputs (receiver bit alignment) |
| DCLKP | T9 | | |
| DOUTM1 | T16 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 1 |
| DOUTP1 | R16 | | |
| DOUTM2 | T15 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 2 |
| DOUTP2 | R15 | | |
| DOUTM3 | T14 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 3 |
| DOUTP3 | R14 | | |
| DOUTM4 | U13 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 4 |
| DOUTP4 | T13 | | |
| DOUTM5 | U12 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 5 |
| DOUTP5 | T12 | | |
| DOUTM6 | R11 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 6 |
| DOUTP6 | R12 | | |
| DOUTM7 | U11 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 7 |
| DOUTP7 | T11 | | |
| DOUTM8 | U10 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 8 |
| DOUTP8 | T10 | | |
| DOUTM9 | U8 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 9 |
| DOUTP9 | T8 | | |

(1) In low-power mode, the typical power supply for AVDD_1P9 is 1.8 V.
(2) When CW mode is not used, this pin can be floated.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Pin Functions (continued)

| PIN | | I/O | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME | NO. | | |
| DOUTM10 | U7 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 10 |
| DOUTP10 | T7 | | |
| DOUTM11 | R6 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 11 |
| DOUTP11 | R7 | | |
| DOUTM12 | U6 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 12 |
| DOUTP12 | T6 | | |
| DOUTM13 | U5 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 13 |
| DOUTP13 | T5 | | |
| DOUTM14 | T4 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 14 |
| DOUTP14 | R4 | | |
| DOUTM15 | T3 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 15 |
| DOUTP15 | R3 | | |
| DOUTM16 | T2 | O | LVDS serialized differential data outputs for channel 16 |
| DOUTP16 | R2 | | |
| DVDD_1P2 | L3, M4-M6, M12-M14, N2-N6, N12-N16, P2, P3, P15, P16 | P | 1.2-V digital supply pins for the ADC digital block |
| DVDD_1P8 | P4-P7, P11-P14 | P | 1.8-V digital supply pins for the ADC digital, digital I/Os, phase-locked loop (PLL), and LVDS interface blocks |
| DVSS | M3, M7-M11, N7-N11, P8-P10 | G | Digital ground (ADC_CONV die). |
| FCLKM | R8 | O | LVDS serialized differential frame clock outputs (receiver word alignment). |
| FCLKP | R10 | | |
| INM1 | C17 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 1.(3) |
| INM2 | C16 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 2.(3) |
| INM3 | C15 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 3.(3) |
| INM4 | C14 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 4.(3) |
| INM5 | C13 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 5.(3) |
| INM6 | C12 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 6.(3) |
| INM7 | C11 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 7.(3) |
| INM8 | C10 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 8.(3) |
| INM9 | C8 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 9.(3) |
| INM10 | C7 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 10.(3) |
| INM11 | C6 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 11.(3) |
| INM12 | C5 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 12.(3) |
| INM13 | C4 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 13.(3) |
| INM14 | C3 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 14.(3) |
| INM15 | C2 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 15.(3) |
| INM16 | C1 | I | Complementary analog input for channel 16.(3) |
| INP1 | A17 | I | Analog input for channel 1. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP2 | A16 | I | Analog input for channel 2. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP3 | A15 | I | Analog input for channel 3. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP4 | A14 | I | Analog input for channel 4. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP5 | A13 | I | Analog input for channel 5. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP6 | A12 | I | Analog input for channel 6. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP7 | A11 | I | Analog input for channel 7. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP8 | A10 | I | Analog input for channel 8. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP9 | A8 | I | Analog input for channel 9. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP10 | A7 | I | Analog input for channel 10. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP11 | A6 | I | Analog input for channel 11. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |

(3) The LNA high-pass filter (HPF) response of the channel depends on the capacitor connected at the INMx pin. By default, leave this pin floating. For very low-frequency applications, connect a capacitor > 1 µF.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Pin Functions (continued)

| PIN | | I/O | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| NAME | NO. | | |
| INP12 | A5 | I | Analog input for channel 12. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP13 | A4 | I | Analog input for channel 13. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP14 | A3 | I | Analog input for channel 14. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP15 | A2 | I | Analog input for channel 15. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| INP16 | A1 | I | Analog input for channel 16. AC-couple to device input with a 10-nF capacitor. |
| LNA_INCM | F5 | O | Bypass to ground with a 1-μF capacitor. |
| NC | A9, B1-B17, C9, D1, D2, D13, E1-E5, F1-F4, G1, G2, G13, G14, H13, H14, H17, J13, J14, K4, K5, K13, K14, K16, L1, L2, L4, L14, L15, M1, M2, R5, R9, R13, N1, N17, P1, R1, R17, P17, T1, T17, U1-U4, U14-U17 | — | Unused pins; do not connect |
| PDN_FAST | M17 | I | Partial power-down control pin for the entire device with an internal 16-kΩ pulldown resistor; active high.(4) |
| PDN_GBL | M16 | I | Global (complete) power-down control pin for the entire device with an internal 16-kΩ pulldown resistor; active high.(4) |
| RESET | L17 | I | Hardware reset pin with an internal 16-kΩ pull-down resistor; active high.(4) |
| SCLK | J17 | I | Serial programming interface clock pin with an internal 16-kΩ pulldown resistor.(4) |
| SDIN | L16 | I | Serial programming interface data pin with an internal 16-kΩ pulldown resistor.(4) |
| SDOUT | H16 | O | Serial programming interface readout pin. This pin is in tri-state by default.(4) |
| SEN | K17 | I | Serial programming interface enable pin, active low. This pin has a 16-kΩ pullup resistor.(4) |
| SRC_BIAS | D14 | O | Bypass to ground with a 1-μF capacitor. |
| TGC_PROF<1> | J5 | I | Digital TGC profile 1 select pin.<br>This pin has an internal 150-kΩ pulldown resistor; active high.(4) |
| TGC_PROF<2> | H5 | I | Digital TGC profile 2 select pin.<br>This pin has an internal 150-kΩ pulldown resistor; active high.(4) |
| TGC_SLOPE | H4 | I | Digital TGC control pin. This pin has an internal 150-kΩ pulldown resistor.(4) |
| TGC_UP_DN | J4 | I | Digital TGC control pin. This pin has an internal 150-kΩ pulldown resistor.(4) |
| TR_EN<1> | K15 | I | TR enable pin 1; disconnects the LNA HPF from the input pins of channels 1 to 4.(4)<br>This pin has an internal 150-kΩ pullup resistor. |
| TR_EN<2> | J16 | I | TR enable pin 2; disconnects the LNA HPF from the input pins of channels 5 to 8.(4)<br>This pin has an internal 150-kΩ pullup resistor. |
| TR_EN<3> | H15 | I | TR enable pin 3; disconnects the LNA HPF from the input pins of channels 9 to 12.(4)<br>This pin has an internal 150-kΩ pullup resistor. |
| TR_EN<4> | J15 | I | TR enable pin 4; disconnects the LNA HPF from the input pins of channels 13 to 16.(4)<br>This pin has an internal 150-kΩ pullup resistor. |
| TX_TRIG | M15 | I | This pin synchronizes test patterns across devices.<br>This pin has a 20-kΩ pulldown resistor.(4) |

(4) A 1.8-V logic level is required.

## Table 1. Pin Name to Signal Name Map

| SIGNAL NUMBER | PIN NAME | SIGNAL NAME |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | ADC_CLKP – ADC_CLKM | ADC_CLK |
| 2 | CLKP_1X – CLKM_1X | CW_CLK1X |
| 3 | CLKP_16X – CLKM_16X | CW_CLK_NX |
| 4 | CW_IP_OUTP – CW_IP_OUTM | CW_IP_OUT |
| 5 | CW_QP_OUTP – CW_QP_OUTM | CW_QP_OUT |
| 6 | DOUTPx – DOUTMx | DOUT |
| 7 | FCLKP – FCLKM | FCLK |
| 8 | DCLKP – DCLKM | DCLK |
| 9 | CMLx_OUTP – CMLx_OUTM | CMLx_OUT |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

# 8 Specifications

## 8.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

over operating free-air temperature range, unless otherwise noted(1)

| | | MIN | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Supply voltage range | AVDD_1P8 | –0.3 | 2.2 | V |
| | AVDD_1P9 | –0.3 | 2.2 | |
| | AVDD_3P15 | –0.3 | 3.9 | |
| | DVDD_1P2 | –0.3 | 1.35 | |
| | DVDD_1P8 | –0.3 | 2.2 | |
| Voltage at analog inputs | | –0.3 | Minimum [2.2, (AVDD_1P9 + 0.3)] | V |
| Voltage at digital inputs | | –0.3 | Minimum [2.2, (AVDD_1P9 + 0.3), (DVDD_1P8 + 0.3)] | V |
| Temperature | Maximum junction temperature ($T_J$), any condition | | 105 | °C |
| | Storage, $T_{stg}$ | –55 | 150 | |

(1) Stresses beyond those listed under *Absolute Maximum Ratings* may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, which do not imply functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated under *Recommended Operating Conditions*. Exposure to absolute-maximum-rated conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## 8.2 ESD Ratings

| | | | VALUE | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{(ESD)}$ | Electrostatic discharge | Human body model (HBM), per ANSI/ESDA/JEDEC JS-001(1) | ±1000 | V |
| | | Charged device model (CDM), per JEDEC specification JESD22-C101(2) | ±250 | |

(1) JEDEC document JEP155 states that 500-V HBM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process.
(2) JEDEC document JEP157 states that 250-V CDM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process.

## 8.3 Recommended Operating Conditions

over operating free-air temperature range, unless otherwise noted

| PARAMETER | | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SUPPLIES** | | | | | | |
| $V_{A_1P8}$ | AVDD_1P8 voltage | | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.9 | V |
| $V_{A_1P9}$ | AVDD_1P9 voltage | Low-noise mode, medium-power mode | 1.8 | 1.9 | 2.0 | V |
| | | Low-power mode | 1.75 | 1.8 | 2.0 | |
| $V_{A_3P15}$ | AVDD_3P15 voltage | | 3 | 3.15 | 3.3 | V |
| $V_{D_1P2}$ | DVDD_1P2 voltage | | 1.15 | 1.2 | 1.25 | V |
| $V_{D_1P8}$ | DVDD_1P8 voltage | | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.9 | V |
| **TEMPERATURE** | | | | | | |
| $T_A$ | Ambient temperature | | –40 | | 85 | °C |
| **BIAS VOLTAGES** | | | | | | |
| | Common-mode voltage(1) | ADC_CLKP, ADC_CLKM in differential mode | | 0.7 | | V |
| | | CLKP_1X, CLKM_1X, CLKP_16X, CLKM_16X in differential mode | | 1.5 | | |
| | | CW_IP_OUTP, CW_IP_OUTM, CW_QP_OUTP, CW_QP_OUTM | | 0.9 | | |
| | | (INM1, INP1), (INM2, INP2)…(INM16, INP16) | | 1 | | |
| | Bias voltage(1) | BAND_GAP | | 1.2 | | V |
| | | BIAS_2P5 | | 2.5 | | |
| | | LNA_INCM | | 1 | | |
| | | SRC_BIAS | | 0.5 | | |

(1) Internally set by the device.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Recommended Operating Conditions (continued)

over operating free-air temperature range, unless otherwise noted

| PARAMETER | | | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ADC CLOCK INPUT: ADC_CLK** | | | | | | | |
| $f_{CLKIN}$ | ADC clock frequency | 14-bit ADC resolution | | 5 | | 65 | MHz |
| | | 12-bit ADC resolution | | 5 | | 80 | |
| $V_{DEADC}$ | Differential clock amplitude | Sine-wave, ac-coupled | | 0.7 | | | $V_{PP}$ |
| | | LVPECL, ac-coupled | | | 1.6 | | |
| | | LVDS, ac-coupled | | | 0.7 | | |
| $V_{SEADC}$ | Single-ended clock amplitude | LVCMOS on ADC_CLKP with ADC_CLKM grounded | | | 1.8 | | V |
| $D_{ADC}$ | ADC_CLK duty cycle | | | 40% | 50% | 60% | |
| **CW CLOCK INPUT: CW_CLK1X, CW_CLK_NX** | | | | | | | |
| $CW_{CLK}$ | CW clock frequency | CW_CLK1X across CW clock modes in relation to CW_CLK1X; see the CW_CLK_MODE register bits in register 192 | | | | 8 | MHz |
| | | CW_CLK_NX across CW clock modes; see the CW_CLK_MODE register bits in register 192 | 16X mode | | 16X | | CW_CLK1X |
| | | | 8X mode | | 8X | | |
| | | | 4X mode | | 4X | | |
| $V_{DECW}$ | Differential clock amplitude | CW_CLK1X, CW_CLK_NX. LVDS, ac-coupled | | | 0.7 | | $V_{PP}$ |
| $V_{SECW}$ | Single-ended clock amplitude | LVCMOS on CLKP_1X, CLKP_16X with CLKM_1X, CLKM_16X grounded or floating | | | 3.15 | | V |
| $D_{CW}$ | CLK duty cycle | CW_CLK1X, CW_CLK_NX | | 40% | 50% | 60% | |
| **DIGITAL OUTPUT (LVDS)** | | | | | | | |
| $R_L$ | Differential load resistance | | | | 100 | | Ω |

## 8.4 Thermal Information

| THERMAL METRIC[1] | | AFE5816 ZAV (NFBGA) 289 PINS | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|
| $R_{\theta JA}$ | Junction-to-ambient thermal resistance | 26.1 | °C/W |
| $R_{\theta JC(top)}$ | Junction-to-case (top) thermal resistance | 5.6 | °C/W |
| $R_{\theta JB}$ | Junction-to-board thermal resistance | 11.7 | °C/W |
| $\psi_{JT}$ | Junction-to-top characterization parameter | 0.2 | °C/W |
| $\psi_{JB}$ | Junction-to-board characterization parameter | 11.0 | °C/W |
| $R_{\theta JC(bot)}$ | Junction-to-case (bottom) thermal resistance | N/A | °C/W |

(1) For more information about traditional and new thermal metrics, see the *Semiconductor and IC Package Thermal Metrics* application report, SPRA953.

## 8.5 Electrical Characteristics: TGC Mode

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, and DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, and output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITION | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **GENERAL** | | | | | | | |
| $V_{MAX}$ | Maximum linear input voltage | At INP_SOURCE node; see the *Functional Block Diagram* section | | | 1 | | $V_{PP}$ |
| | | At INPx node; see the *Functional Block Diagram* section | | | 0.4 | | |
| $C_{INP}$ | Input capacitance | | | | 35 | | pF |
| $G_{CODE}$ | Gain code[1] | Programs the total gain | | 0 | | 319 | |
| $G_{TOT}$ | Total gain | Low-noise mode and medium-power mode | | | (6 + 0.125 × $G_{CODE}$) | | dB |
| | | Low-power mode | | | (12 + 0.125 × $G_{CODE}$) | | |
| $G_{RANGE}$ | Gain range | | | | 39 | | dB |
| $G_{SLOPE}$ | Gain slope | | | | 0.125 | | dB/$G_{CODE}$ |
| $T_{TGC}$ | TGC response time | $G_{CODE}$ changed from 64 to 319 | | | 10 | | µs |
| $V_{N,IRN}$ | Input voltage noise | $R_S$ = 0 Ω, calculated in band of 4-MHz to 6-MHz frequency | Low-noise mode | | 1 | | nV/√Hz |
| | | | Medium-power mode | | 1.3 | | |
| | | | Low-power mode | | 1.45 | | |
| $I_{N,IRN}$ | Input-referred current noise | Across low-noise, medium-power, and low-power mode | | | 1.2 | | pA/√Hz |
| NF | Noise figure[2] | $R_S$ = 50 Ω | Low-noise mode | | 3.6 | | dB |
| | | | Medium-power mode | | 4.5 | | |
| | | | Low-power mode | | 5.0 | | |
| | | $R_S$ = 400 Ω | Low-noise mode | | 1.2 | | dB |
| | | | Medium-power mode | | 1.5 | | |
| | | | Low-power mode | | 1.6 | | |

(1) The gain code range from 0 to 63 controls the input attenuation and the gain code range from 64 to 319 controls the LNA gain.
(2) NF is measured as the SNR at the output of the device relative to the SNR at the input resulting from ths noise of source resistance $R_S$.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Electrical Characteristics: TGC Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, and DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, and output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITION | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **GENERAL (continued)** | | | | | | | |
| $K_{CORR}$ | Channel-to-channel noise correlation factor(3) | Without a signal, calculated in a 1-MHz to 10-MHz bandwidth | $R_S$ = 330 Ω | | –20 | | dB |
| | | | $R_S$ = 100 Ω | | –26 | | |
| | | With a signal, calculated in a 1-MHz to 10-MHz bandwidth | Total gain = 45 dB | | –17 | | |
| | | | Total gain = 26 dB | | –14 | | |
| | | With a signal, calculated in a 1-MHz bandwidth around a 5-MHz input signal frequency | Total gain = 45 dB | | –13 | | |
| | | | Total gain = 26 dB | | –10 | | |
| SNR | Signal-to-noise ratio | SNR calculated in 750 kHz to Nyquist bandwidth | Total gain = 14 dB | 65 | 68 | | dBFS |
| | | | Total gain = 45 dB | 55 | 58 | | |
| $SNR_{NB}$ | Narrow-band SNR | SNR calculated in 2-MHz bandwidth around input signal frequency | Total gain = 30 dB | 72.5 | 76 | | dBFS |
| LPF | 3rd-order, low-pass filter | –3-dB cutoff frequency across LPF_PROG register settings; see register 199 | Low-noise and medium-power mode | | 10 | | MHz |
| | | | | | 15 | | |
| | | | | | 20 | | |
| | | | | | 25 | | |
| | | | Low-power mode | | 5 | | |
| | | | | | 7.5 | | |
| | | | | | 10 | | |
| | | | | | 12.5 | | |
| $\Delta_{LPF}$ | LPF bandwidth variation | | | | ±5% | | |
| $\Delta_{Gr}$ | Channel-to-channel group delay matching | 2-MHz to 15-MHz input signal frequency | | | 2 | | ns |
| $\Delta_{\varphi}$ | Channel-to-channel phase matching | 15-MHz signal | | | 11 | | Degrees |
| $G_{MATCH}$ | Gain matching | Device-to-device, average across channels | $G_{CODE}$ < 64 | | ±0.5 | | dB |
| | | | $G_{CODE}$ > 64 | –1 | ±0.5 | 1 | |
| | | Channel-to-channel, same device | $G_{CODE}$ < 64 | | ±0.5 | | |
| | | | $G_{CODE}$ > 64 | –1 | ±0.5 | 1 | |
| HD2 | Second-order harmonic distortion | Output amplitude = –1 dBFS, gain = 45 dB | | | –65 | | dBc |
| | | Output amplitude = –1 dBFS, gain = 6 dB | | | –55 | | |
| HD3 | Third-order harmonic distortion | Output amplitude = –1 dBFS, gain = 45 dB | | | –60 | | dBc |
| | | Output amplitude = –1 dBFS, gain = 6 dB | | | –60 | | |
| THD | Total harmonic distortion | Output amplitude = –1 dBFS, gain = 45 dB | | | –58 | | dBc |
| | | Output amplitude = –1 dBFS, gain = 6 dB | | | –54 | | |
| IMD3 | Third-order intermodulation distortion | Input frequency 1 = 5 MHz at –1 dBFS, input frequency 2 = 5.01 MHz at –21 dBFS | | | –75 | | dBc |
| XTALK | Fundamental crosstalk | Signal applied to a single channel. Crosstalk measured on neighboring channel. | | | –55 | | dBc |
| $PN_{1kHz}$ | Phase noise | Calculated at 1-kHz offset from 5-MHz input signal frequency | | | –129 | | dBc/Hz |
| $V_{ORO}$ | Output offset | | | | ±600 | | LSB |
| $G_{LNA}$ | LNA gain range in TGC mode | | | | 14 to 45 | | dB |

(3) The noise-correlation factor is defined as $10 \times \log_{10}[Nc / (Nc + Nu)]$, where Nc is the correlated noise power in a single channel and Nu is the uncorrelated noise power in a single channel. The noise-correlation factor measurement is described by the equation:

$$\frac{Nc}{(Nu+Nc)} = \frac{N_16Ch}{(N_1Ch \times 240)} - \frac{1}{15}$$

where N_16CH is the noise power of the summed 16 channels and N_1CH is the noise power of one channel.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Electrical Characteristics: TGC Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, and DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, and output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITION | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **GENERAL (continued)** | | | | | | | |
| $HPF_{TGC}$ | LNA High-pass filter | –1-dB cutoff frequency across LNA_HPF_PROG register settings; see register 199 | | | 75 | | kHz |
| | | | | | 150 | | |
| | | | | | 300 | | |
| | | | | | 600 | | |
| **ADC SPECIFICATIONS** | | | | | | | |
| $f_S$ | Sample rate | 14-bit resolution | | 5 | | 65 | MSPS |
| | | 12-bit resolution | | 5 | | 80 | |
| SNR | Signal-to-noise ratio | 14-bit resolution | Without a signal | | 75 | | dBFS |
| | | | With a –1-dBFS signal amplitude | | 72.5 | | |
| | | 12-bit resolution | Without a signal | | 72 | | |
| | | | With a –1-dBFS signal amplitude | | 69.5 | | |
| $V_{MAX,ADC}$ | ADC input full-scale range | | | | 2 | | $V_{PP}$ |
| **POWER DISSIPATION** | | | | | | | |
| $P_{TGC/Ch}$ | Power dissipation per channel: 12-bit ADC resolution and 80-MSPS ADC clock | TGC low-noise mode, 500-$mV_{PP}$ input signal up to 1% duty cycle applied to 16 channels | | | 94 | | mW/Ch |
| | | TGC medium-power mode, 500-$mV_{PP}$ input signal up to 1% duty cycle applied to 16 channels | | | 72 | | |
| | | TGC low-power mode, 500-$mV_{PP}$ input signal up to 1% duty cycle applied to 16 channels | | | 62 | | |
| $I_{A_1P9}$ | AVDD_1P9 current (1.9 V)(4) | TGC low-noise mode, 500-$mV_{PP}$ input signal up to 1% duty cycle applied to 16 channels | | | 430 | | mA |
| | | TGC medium-power mode, 500-$mV_{PP}$ input signal up to 1% duty cycle applied to 16 channels | | | 240 | | |
| | | TGC low-power mode, 500-$mV_{PP}$ input signal up to 1% duty cycle applied to 16 channels | | | 160 | | |
| $I_{A_3P15}$ | AVDD_3P15 current(4) | TGC low-noise, medium-power, and low-power modes, 500-$mV_{PP}$ input signal up to 1% duty cycle applied to 16 channels | | | 20 | | mA |
| $I_{A_1P8}$ | AVDD_1P8 current(4) | For a 12-bit ADC resolution and an 80-MSPS system clock | | | 170 | | mA |
| $I_{D_1P2}$ | DVDD_1P2 current(4) | For a 12-bit ADC resolution and an 80-MSPS system clock | | | 110 | | mA |
| $I_{A_1P8}$ | DVDD_1P8 current(4) | For a 12-bit ADC resolution and an 80-MSPS system clock | | | 100 | | mA |
| **AC PERFORMANCE (Power)** | | | | | | | |
| $PSRR_{1\ kHz}$ | AC power-supply rejection ratio: tone at output relative to tone on supply | 100 $mV_{PP}$, 1-kHz tone on supply | AVDD_1P9 | | –65 | | dBc |
| | | | AVDD_3P15 | | –90 | | |
| | | | AVDD_1P8, DVDD_1P8, and DVDD_1P2 | | –70 | | |
| $PSMR_{1\ kHz}$ | AC power-supply modulation ratio: intermodulation tone at output resulting from tones at supply and input measured relative to input tone | 100 $mV_{PP}$, 1-kHz tone on supply and –1-dBFS, 5-MHz tone at input | AVDD_1P9 | | –45 | | dBc |
| | | | AVDD_3P15 | | –45 | | |
| | | | AVDD_1P8, DVDD_1P8, and DVDD_1P2 | | –80 | | |
| **POWER DOWN** | | | | | | | |
| $P_{DOWN}$ | Power dissipation in power-down mode | Partial power-down when PDN_FAST = high | | | 17 | | mW/Ch |
| | | Complete power-down when PDN_GBL = high | | | 3 | | |
| $t_{UP}$ | Power-up time | Partial power-down when PDN_FAST = high and the device is in partial power-down time for < 500 µs | | | 3 | | µs |
| | | Complete power-down when PDN_GBL = high | | | 1 | | ms |

(4) Designing the power supply with 2X of the typical current capacity is recommended to take care of current variation across devices, switching current, signal current, and so forth.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## 8.6 Electrical Characteristics: CW Mode

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 2 MHz, CW_CLK1X = 2-MHz differential clock, and CW_CLK_NX = 32-MHz differential clock. **Device settings:** CW clock mode = 16X, and 1X and 16X clock buffer in differential mode and ADC in power-down mode. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **GENERAL** | | | | | | | |
| $V_{MAX, CW}$ | Maximum input swing | | | | 300 | | $mV_{PP}$ |
| $R_{V2I}$ | Voltage-to-current resistor at LNA output | | | | 500 | | Ω |
| $I_{OPP}$ | Peak-to-peak output current per channel | | | | 4.8 | | mA/Ch |
| $V_{N,IRCW}$ | Input voltage noise | 1 channel | | | 1.55 | | $nV/\sqrt{Hz}$ |
| | | 16 channels | | | 0.45 | | |
| $I_{N,ORCW}$ | Output current noise | 1 channel | | | 19 | | $pA/\sqrt{Hz}$ |
| | | 16 channels | | | 80 | | |
| $NF_{CW}$ | Noise figure(1) | $R_S$ = 100 Ω, 1 channel | | | 4 | | dB |
| | | $R_S$ = 100 Ω, 16 channels | | | 4.8 | | |
| $L_{CWM}$ | CW mixer conversion loss | | | | 4 | | dB |
| $PN_{1\ kHz,CW}$ | Phase noise | 16X CW clock mode, calculated at 1-kHz frequency | Signal to 1 channel | | –151 | | dBc/Hz |
| | | | Signal to 16 channels | | –161 | | |
| IMD3 | Two-tone, third-order intermodulation distortion | $f_{IN1}$ = 5 MHz, $f_{IN2}$ = 5.01 MHz, both tones at –6-dBFS amplitude, input to all the 16 channels. | | | –60 | | dBc |
| | | $f_{IN1}$ = 5 MHz, $f_{IN2}$ = 5.01 MHz, both tones at –6-dBFS amplitude, input to single channel | | | –70 | | |
| $\Delta_{IQG}$ | I/Q channel gain matching | 16X and 8X CW clock mode | | | ±0.06 | | dB |
| | | 4X CW clock mode | | | ±0.08 | | |
| $\Delta_{IQP}$ | I/Q channel phase matching | 16X and 8X CW clock mode | | | ±0.05 | | Degrees |
| | | 4X CW clock mode | | | ±0.15 | | |
| $IM_{REJ}$ | Image rejection ratio | 16X and 8X CW clock mode | | | –49 | | dBc |
| | | 4X CW clock mode | | | –46 | | |
| $G_{LNACW}$ | LNA gain in CW mode | | | | 18 | | dB |
| $HPF_{CW}$ | High-pass filter | –1-dB cutoff frequency across LNA_HPF_PROG register settings; see register 199 | | | 75 | | kHz |
| | | | | | 150 | | |
| | | | | | 300 | | |
| | | | | | 600 | | |
| **POWER DISSIPATION** | | | | | | | |
| $P_{CW/Ch}$ | Power dissipation per channel (CW mode) | CW mode, CW_CLK1X = 5 MHz, CW_CLK_NX = 80 MHz | No signal | | 60 | | mW/Ch |
| | | | 300-$mV_{PP}$ input signal to all 16 channels | | 68 | | |
| $I_{A_1P9}$ | AVDD_1P9 current (1.9 V)(2) | CW mode, CW_CLK1X = 5 MHz, CW_CLK_NX = 80 MHz | No signal | | 385 | | mA |
| | | | 300-$mV_{PP}$ input signal to all 16 channels | | 450 | | |
| $I_{A_3P15}$ | AVDD_3P15 current(2) | CW mode, CW_CLK1X = 5 MHz, CW_CLK_NX = 80 MHz | No signal | | 70 | | mA |
| | | | 300-$mV_{PP}$ input signal to all 16 channels | | 70 | | |

(1) NF is measured as the SNR at the output of the device relative to the SNR at the input resulting from ths noise of source resistance $R_S$.
(2) Designing the power supply with 2X of the typical current capacity is recommended to take care of current variation across devices, switching current, signal current, and so forth.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Electrical Characteristics: CW Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 2 MHz, CW_CLK1X = 2-MHz differential clock, and CW_CLK_NX = 32-MHz differential clock. **Device settings:** CW clock mode = 16X, and 1X and 16X clock buffer in differential mode and ADC in power-down mode. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **AC PERFORMANCE (Power)** | | | | | | | |
| $PSRR_{1\ kHz}$ | AC power-supply rejection ratio: tone at output relative to tone on supply | 100 $mV_{PP}$, 1-kHz tone on supply | AVDD_1P9 | | –60 | | dBc |
| | | | AVDD_3P15 | | –75 | | |
| $PSMR_{1\ kHz}$ | AC power-supply modulation ratio: intermodulation tone at output resulting from tones at supply and input measured relative to input tone | 100 $mV_{PP}$, 1-kHz tone on supply and –1-dBFS, 5-MHz tone at input | AVDD_1P9 | | –50 | | dBc |
| | | | AVDD_3P15 | | –50 | | |

## 8.7 Digital Characteristics

The dc specifications refer to the condition where the digital outputs are not switching, but are permanently at a valid logic level 0 or 1. Typical values are at $T_A$ = 25°C, minimum and maximum values are across the full temperature range of $T_{MIN}$ = –40°C to $T_{MAX}$ = 85°C, AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, external differential load resistance between the LVDS output pair, and $R_{LOAD}$ = 100 Ω, unless otherwise noted.

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **DIGITAL INPUTS (PDN_FAST, PDN_GBL, RESET, SCLK, SDIN, SEN, TGC_PROF<1>, TGC_PROF<2>, TGC_SLOPE, TGC_UP_DN, TR_EN<1>, TR_EN<2>, TR_EN<3>, TR_EN<4>, TX_TRIG)(1)** | | | | | | |
| $V_{IH}$ | High-level input voltage | | 0.75 × max [AVDD_1P9, DVDD_1P8] | | | V |
| $V_{IL}$ | Low-level input voltage | | | | 0.25 × min [AVDD_1P9, DVDD_1P8] | V |
| $I_{IH}$ | High-level input current | | | 150 | | µA |
| $I_{IL}$ | Low-level input current | | | 150 | | µA |
| $C_i$ | Input capacitance | | | 8 | | pF |
| **DIGITAL OUTPUTS (SDOUT)(1)** | | | | | | |
| $V_{OH}$ | High-level output voltage | | 1.6 | 1.8(2) | | V |
| $V_{OL}$ | Low-level output voltage | | | 0 | 0.2 | V |
| $z_o$ | Output impedance | | | 50 | | Ω |
| **LVDS DIGITAL OUTPUTS (DOUT)(1)** | | | | | | |
| $\|V_{OD}\|$ | Output differential voltage | 100-Ω external load connected differentially across DOUT | 320 | 400 | 480 | mV |
| $V_{OS}$ | Output offset voltage (common-mode voltage of $DOUTP_I$ and $DOUTM_I$) | 100-Ω external load connected differentially across DOUT | 0.9 | 1.03 | 1.15 | V |

(1) All digital specifications are characterized across operating temperature range but are not tested at production.
(2) When SDOUT operation is performed in VCA die, typical output voltage of SDOUT is 1.9 V.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## 8.8 Output Interface Timing Requirements

Typical values are at $T_A$ = 25°C, AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, differential ADC clock, LVDS load $C_{LOAD}$ = 5 pF, $R_{LOAD}$ = 100 Ω, 14-bit ADC resolution, and sample rate = 65 MSPS, unless otherwise noted. Minimum and maximum values are across the full temperature range of $T_{MIN}$ = –40°C to $T_{MAX}$ = 85°C.

| | | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **GENERAL** | | | | | | |
| $t_{AP}$ | Aperture delay (1) | | | 1.6 | | ns |
| $\delta t_{AP}$ | Aperture delay variation from device to device (at same temperature and supply) | | | ±0.5 | | ns |
| $t_{APJ}$ | Aperture jitter with LVPECL clock as input clock | | | 0.5 | | ps |
| **ADC TIMING** | | | | | | |
| $C_d$ | ADC latency | Default after reset (1) | | 8.5 | | ADC clocks |
| | | Low-latency mode | | 4.5 | | |
| **LVDS TIMING (2)** | | | | | | |
| $f_F$ | Frame clock frequency (1) | | | $f_{CLKIN}$ | | MHz |
| $D_{FRAME}$ | Frame clock duty cycle | | | 50% | | |
| $N_{SER}$ | Number of bits serialization of each ADC word | | 12 | | 16 | Bits |
| $f_D$ | Output rate of serialized data | 1X output data rate mode | | $N_{SER} \times f_{CLKIN}$ | 1000 | Mbps |
| | | 2X output data rate mode | | $2 \times N_{SER} \times f_{CLKIN}$ | 1000 | |
| $f_B$ | Bit clock frequency | | | $f_D$ / 2 | 500 | MHz |
| $D_{BIT}$ | Bit clock duty cycle | | | 50% | | |
| $t_D$ | Data bit duration (1) | | 1 | 1000 / $f_D$ | | ns |
| $t_{PDI}$ | Clock propagation delay (1) | | | 6 × $t_D$ + 5 | | ns |
| $\delta t_{PROP}$ | Clock propagation delay variation from device to device (at same temperature and supply) | | | ±2 | | ns |
| $t_{ORF}$ | DOUT, DCLK, FCLK rise and fall time, transition time between –100 mV and +100 mV | | | 0.2 | | ns |
| $t_{OSU}$ | Minimum serial data, serial clock setup time (1) | | | $t_D$ / 2 – 0.4 | | ns |
| $t_{OH}$ | Minimum serial data, serial clock hold time (1) | | | $t_D$ / 2 – 0.4 | | ns |
| $t_{DV}$ | Minimum data valid window (3) (1) | | | $t_D$ – 0.65 | | ns |
| **TX_TRIG TIMING** | | | | | | |
| $t_{TX_TRIG_DEL}$ | Delay between TX_TRIG and TX_TRIGD (4) | | 0.5 | | 0.4 × $t_S$ (5) | ns |
| $t_{SU_TX_TRIGD}$ | Setup time related to latching TX_TRIG relative to the rising edge of the system clock | | | 0.6 | | ns |
| $t_{H_TX_TRIGD}$ | Hold time related to latching TX_TRIG relative to the rising edge of the system clock | | | 0.4 | | ns |

(1) See Figure 1.
(2) All LVDS specifications are characterized but are not tested at production.
(3) The specification for the minimum data valid window is larger than the sum of the minimum setup and hold times because there can be a skew between the ideal transitions of the serial output data with respect to the transition of the bit clock. This skew can vary across channels and across devices. A mechanism to correct this skew can therefore improve the setup and hold timing margins. For example, the LVDS_DCLK_DELAY_PROG control can be used to shift the relative timing of the bit clock with respect to the data.
(4) TX_TRIGD is the internally delayed version of TX_TRIG that gets latched on the rising edge of the ADC clock.
(5) $t_S$ is the ADC clock period in nanoseconds (ns).

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## 8.9 Serial Interface Timing Requirements(1)

Typical values are at $T_A$ = 25°C, AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, unless otherwise noted. Minimum and maximum values are across the full temperature range of $T_{MIN}$ = –40°C to $T_{MAX}$ = 85°C.

| | | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{SCLK}$(2) | SCLK period | 50 | | | ns |
| $t_{SCLK_H}$(2) | SCLK high time | 20 | | | ns |
| $t_{SCLK_L}$(2) | SCLK low time | 20 | | | ns |
| $t_{DSU}$(2) | Data setup time | 5 | | | ns |
| $t_{DH}$(2) | Data hold time | 5 | | | ns |
| $t_{SEN_SU}$(2) | SEN falling edge to SCLK rising edge | 8 | | | ns |
| $t_{SEN_HO}$(2) | Time between last SCLK rising edge to SEN rising edge | 8 | | | ns |
| $t_{OUT_DV}$(3) | SDOUT delay | 12 | 20 | 28 | ns |

(1) All serial interface timing specifications are characterized but are not tested at production.
(2) See Figure 100 for more details.
(3) See Figure 101 for more details.

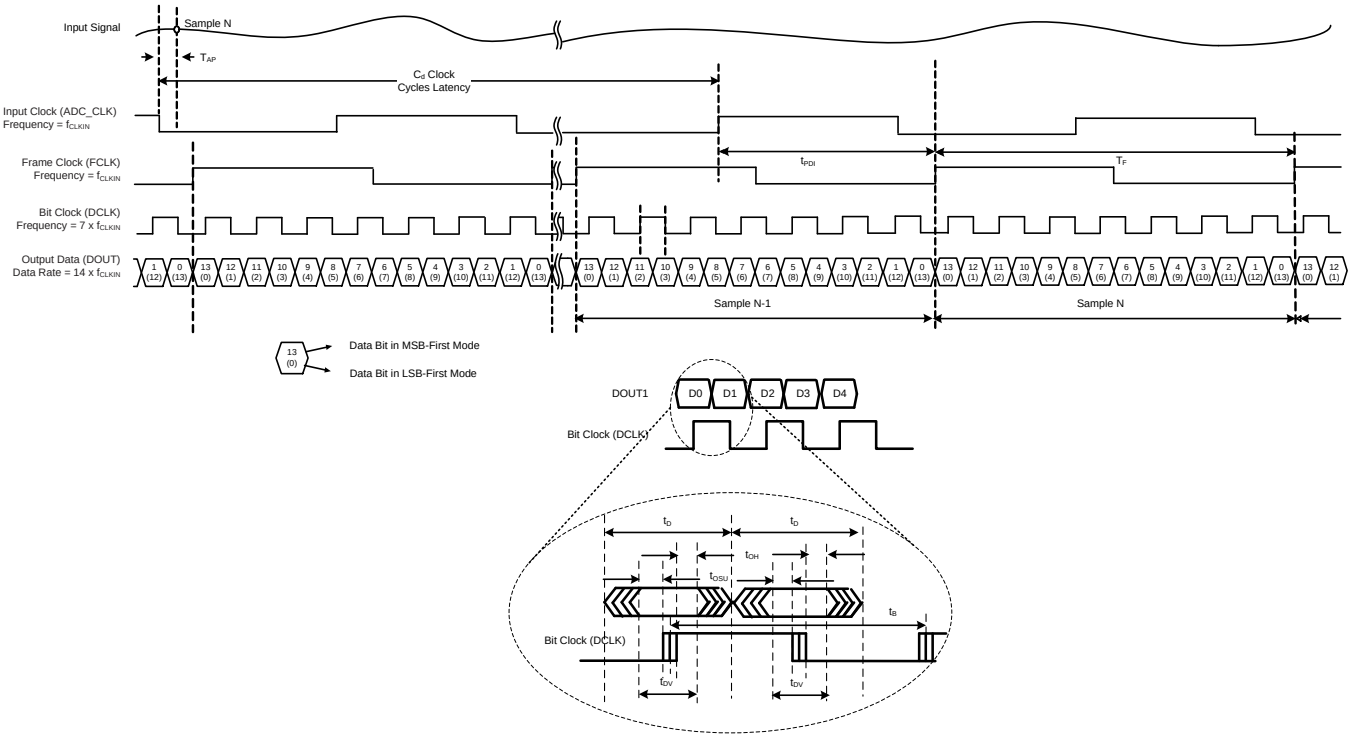
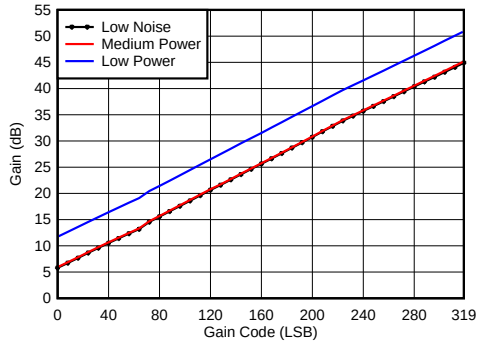



**Figure 1. LVDS Output Timing Specification**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

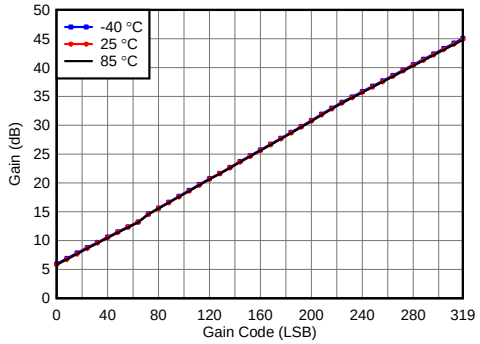
## 8.10 Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), LPF filter cutoff frequency = 15 MHz, low-noise mode, 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS, and SNR is measured from 750 kHz to Nyquist bandwidth. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.



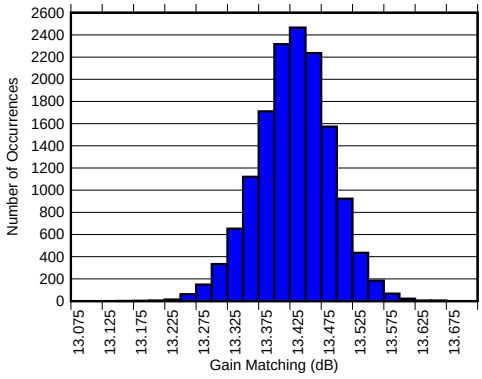

Across power modes

**Figure 2. Gain vs Gain Code**



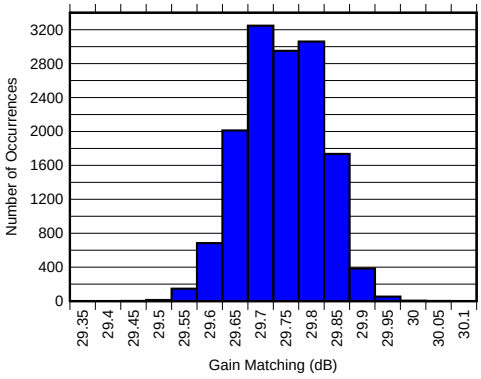

Across temperature

**Figure 3. Gain vs Gain Code**



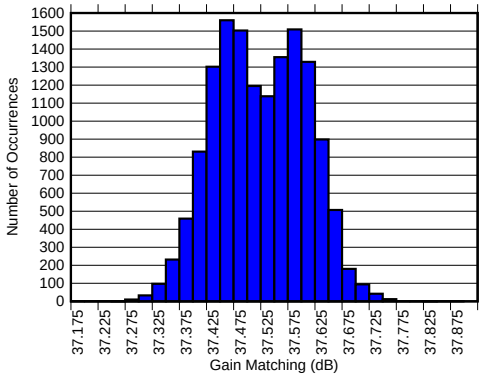

Gain = 14 dB (14288 channels)

**Figure 4. Gain Matching Histogram**



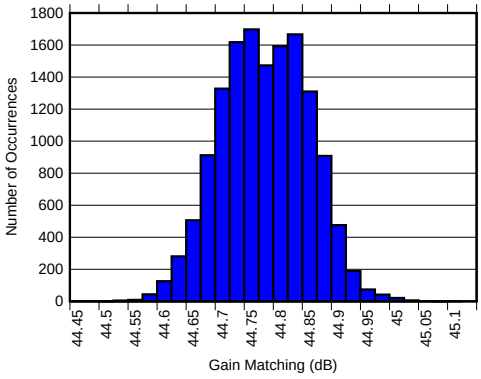

Gain = 30 dB (14288 channels)

**Figure 5. Gain Matching Histogram**




Gain = 38 dB (14288 channels)

**Figure 6. Gain Matching Histogram**

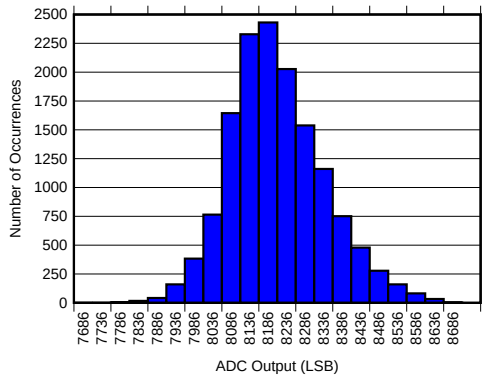



Gain = 45 dB (14288 channels)

**Figure 7. Gain Matching Histogram**

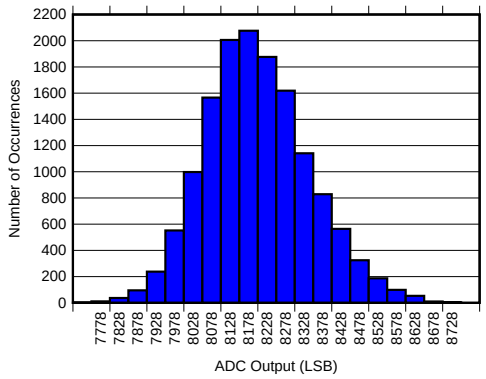
## Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), LPF filter cutoff frequency = 15 MHz, low-noise mode, 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS, and SNR is measured from 750 kHz to Nyquist bandwidth. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.




Gain = 14 dB (14288 channels)

**Figure 8. Output Offset Histogram**




Gain = 45 dB (14288 channels)

**Figure 9. Output Offset Histogram**

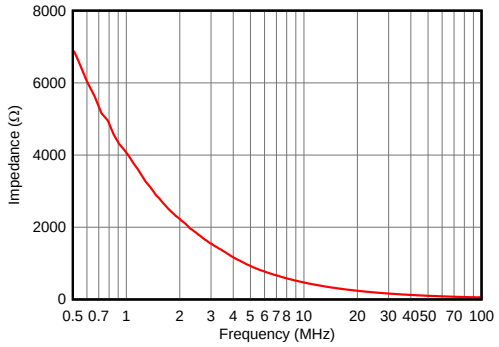



**Figure 10. Input Impedance Magnitude vs Frequency**

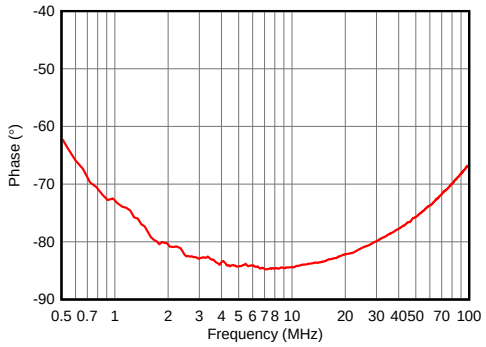
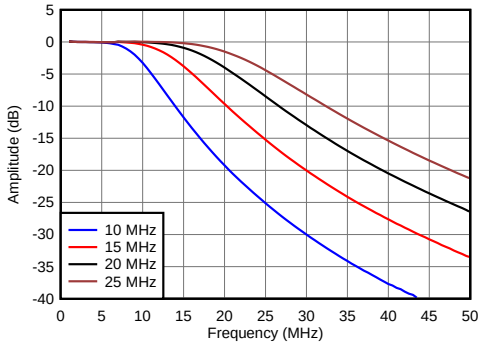
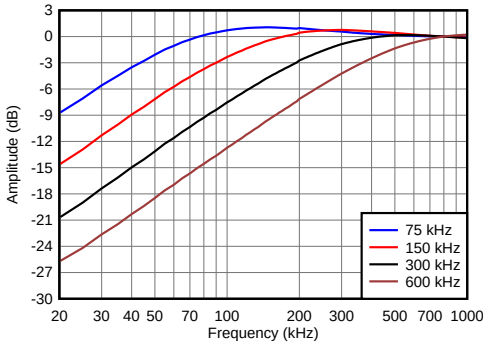



**Figure 11. Input Impedance Phase vs Frequency**




Across LPF corner settings

**Figure 12. Full-Channel, Amplitude Response vs Frequency**




Across LNA HPF corner settings

**Figure 13. Full-Channel, Low-Frequency Amplitude Response vs Frequency**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), LPF filter cutoff frequency = 15 MHz, low-noise mode, 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS, and SNR is measured from 750 kHz to Nyquist bandwidth. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.

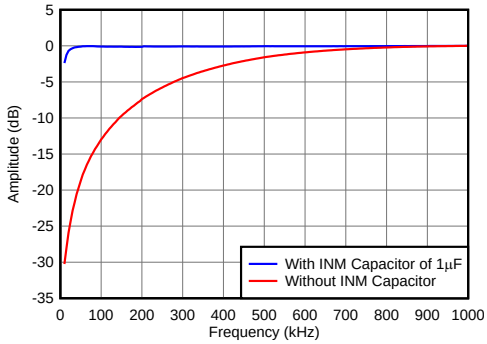



**Figure 14. Full-Channel, Low-Frequency Amplitude Response vs Frequency**

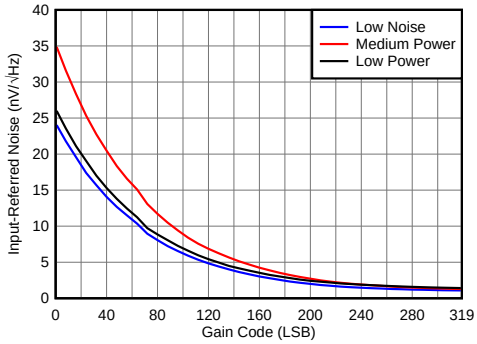



**Figure 15. Input-Referred Noise vs Gain Code**

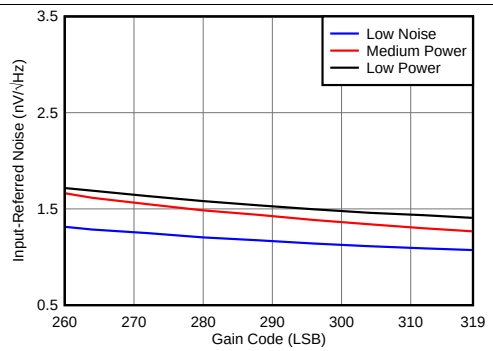



**Figure 16. Input-Referred Noise vs Gain Code (Zoomed)**

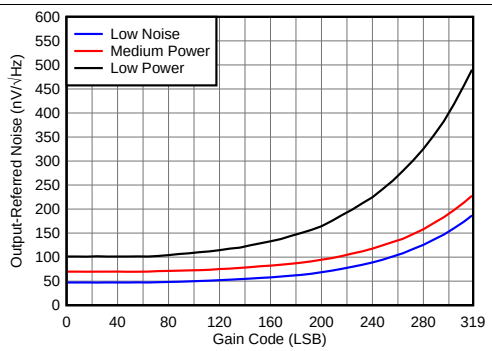



**Figure 17. Output-Referred Noise vs Gain Code**

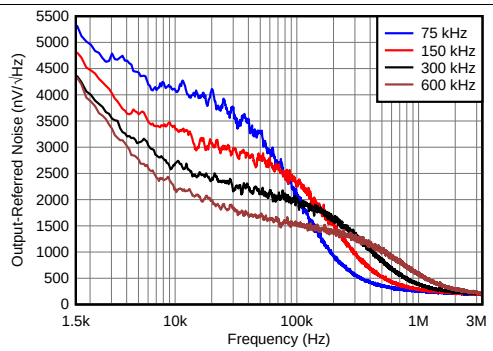



**Figure 18. Low-Frequency, Output-Referred Noise vs Frequency**

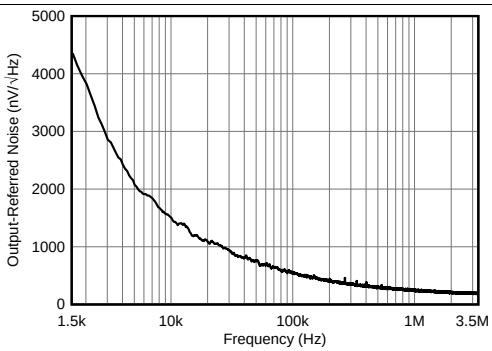



**Figure 19. Low-Frequency, Output-Referred Noise vs Frequency**

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), LPF filter cutoff frequency = 15 MHz, low-noise mode, 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS, and SNR is measured from 750 kHz to Nyquist bandwidth. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.

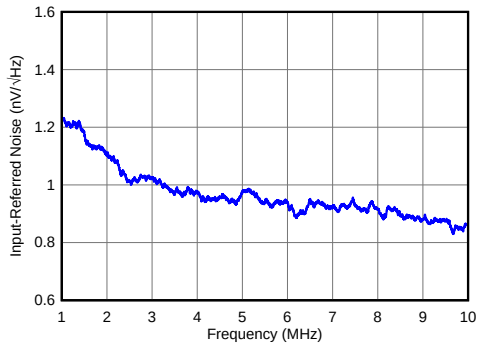



**Figure 20. Input-Referred Noise vs Frequency**

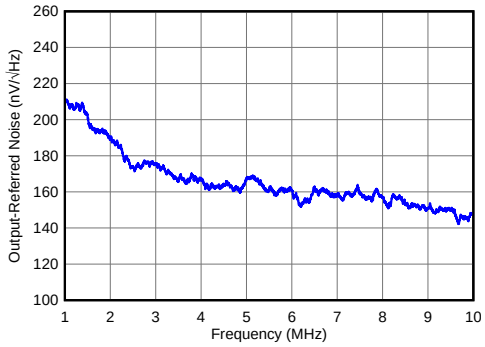



**Figure 21. Output-Referred Noise vs Frequency**

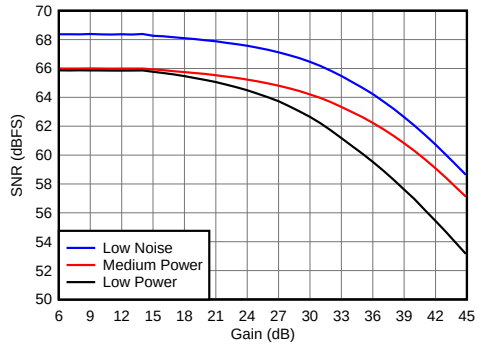



**Figure 22. Signal-to-Noise Ratio vs Gain**

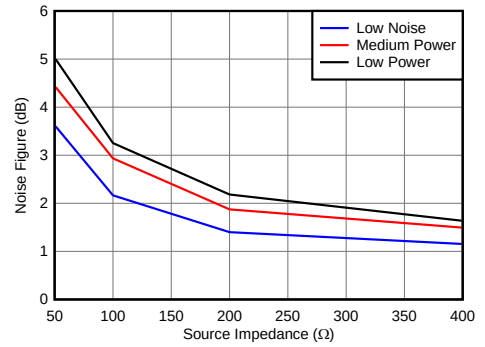



**Figure 23. Noise Figure vs Source Impedance**

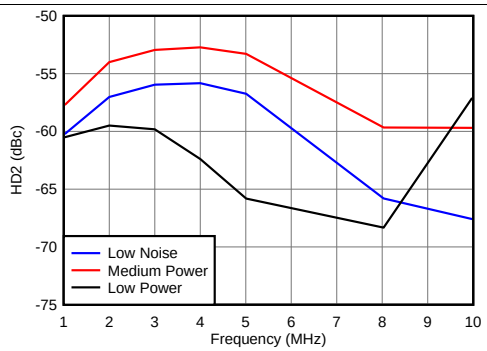



**Figure 24. Second-Order Harmonic Distortion vs Frequency**

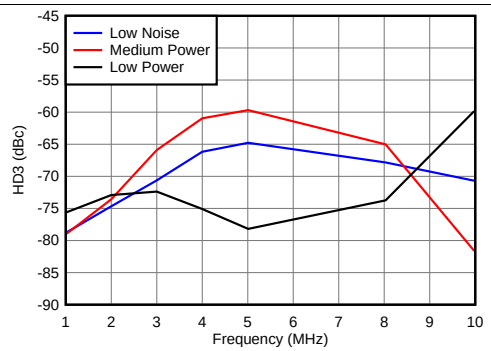



**Figure 25. Third-Order Harmonic Distortion vs Frequency**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), LPF filter cutoff frequency = 15 MHz, low-noise mode, 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS, and SNR is measured from 750 kHz to Nyquist bandwidth. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.

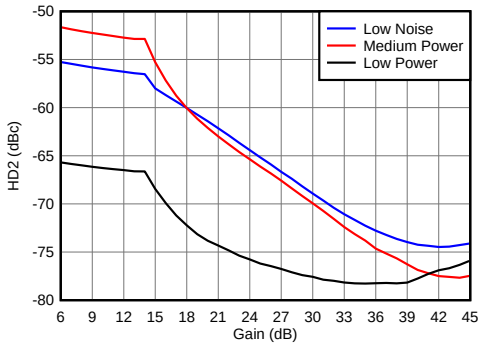



**Figure 26. Second-Order Harmonic Distortion vs Gain**

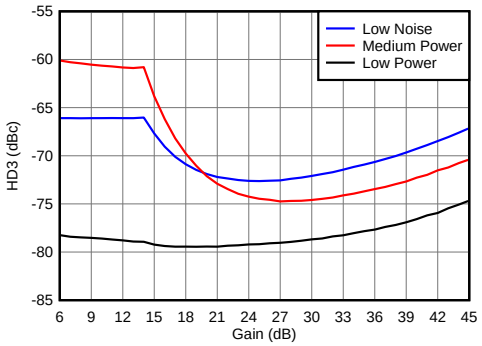



**Figure 27. Third-Order Harmonic Distortion vs Gain**

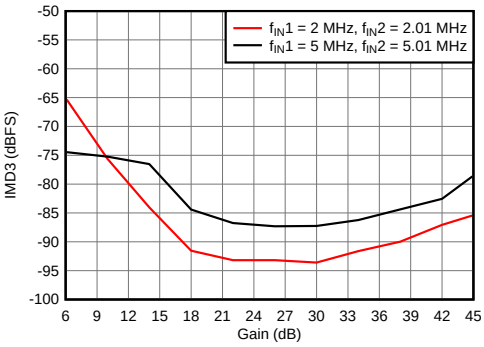



**Figure 28. IMD3 vs Gain**

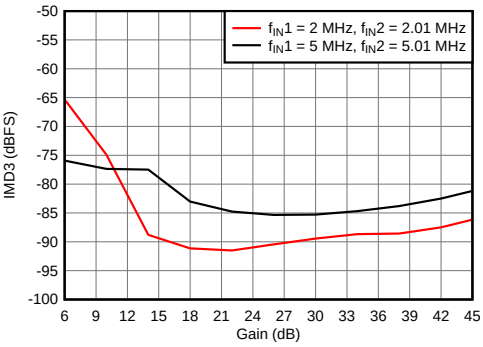



**Figure 29. IMD3 vs Gain**

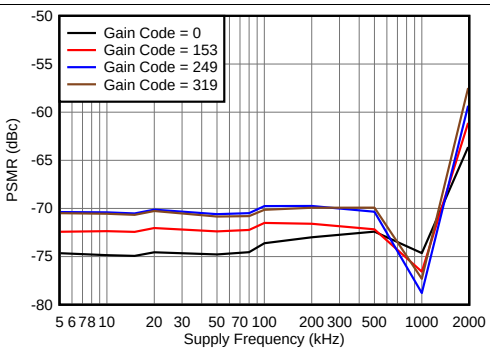



**Figure 30. AVDD_1P9 Power-Supply Modulation Ratio vs 100-$mV_{PP}$ Supply Noise Frequencies**

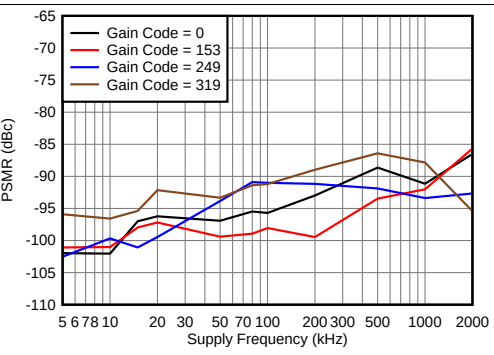
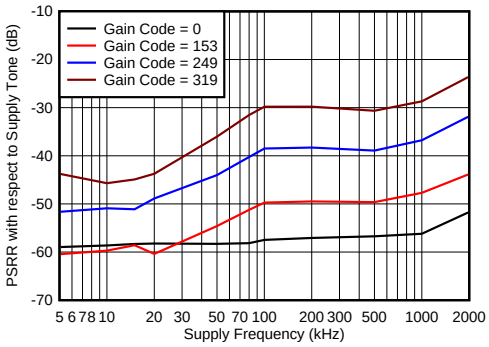



**Figure 31. AVDD_3P15 Power-Supply Modulation Ratio vs 100-$mV_{PP}$ Supply Noise Frequencies**

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

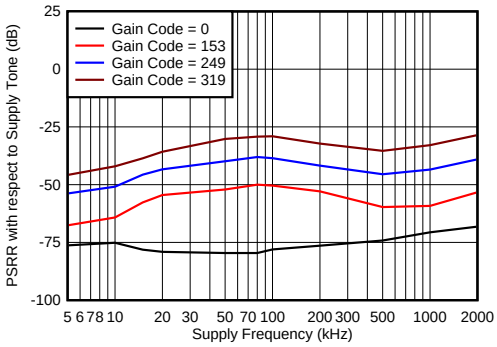
## Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), LPF filter cutoff frequency = 15 MHz, low-noise mode, 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS, and SNR is measured from 750 kHz to Nyquist bandwidth. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.




Across gain codes

**Figure 32. AVDD_1P9 Power-Supply Rejection Ratio vs 100-$mV_{PP}$ Supply Noise Frequencies**




Across gain codes

**Figure 33. AVDD_3P15 Power-Supply Rejection Ratio vs 100-$mV_{PP}$ Supply Noise Frequencies**

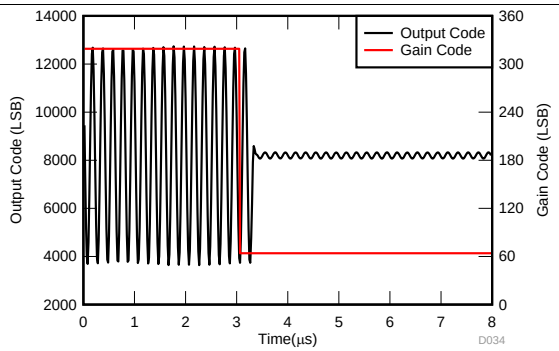



**Figure 34. Output and Gain Code Step Response vs Time**

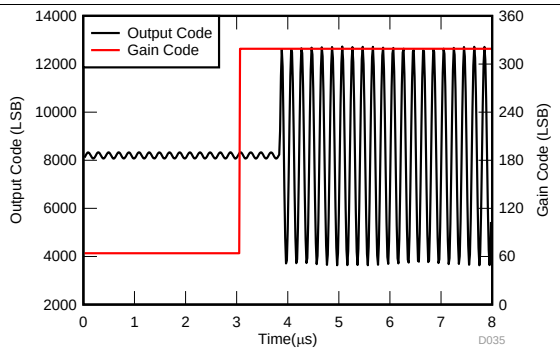



**Figure 35. Output and Gain Code Step Response vs Time**

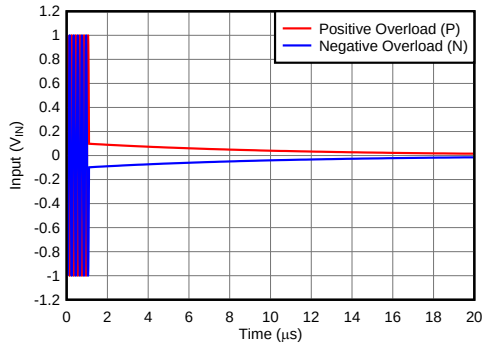
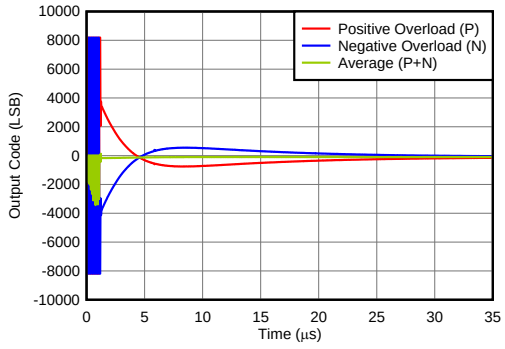



**Figure 36. Pulse Inversion Asymmetrical Input vs Time**



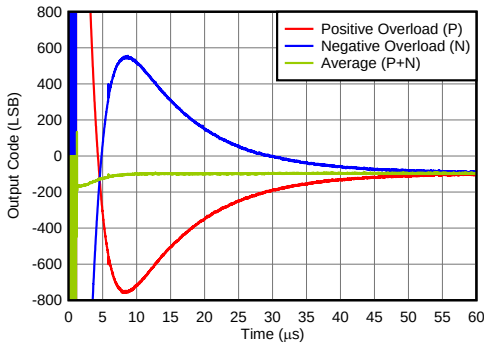

For the input in Figure 36, gain = 21 dB, across positive and negative overload

**Figure 37. Device Pulse Inversion Output vs Time**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

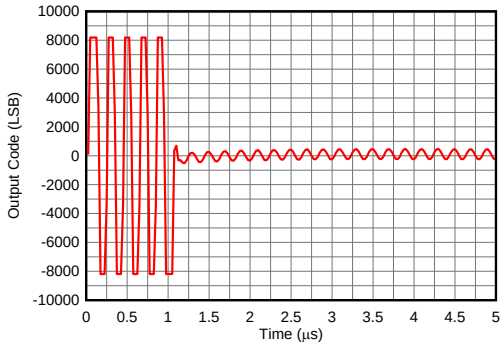
## Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), LPF filter cutoff frequency = 15 MHz, low-noise mode, 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS, and SNR is measured from 750 kHz to Nyquist bandwidth. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.



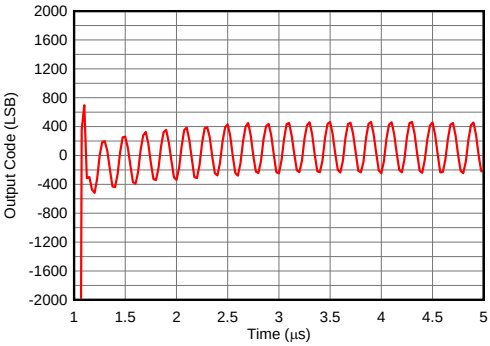

For the input in Figure 36, gain = 21 dB, across positive and negative overload

**Figure 38. Device Pulse Inversion Output vs Time (Zoomed)**



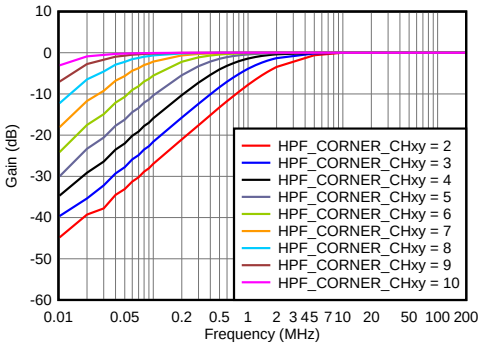

$V_{IN}$ = large amplitude (50 $mV_{PP}$) followed by small amplitude (500 $µV_{PP}$)

**Figure 39. Output Code Overload Recovery vs Time**



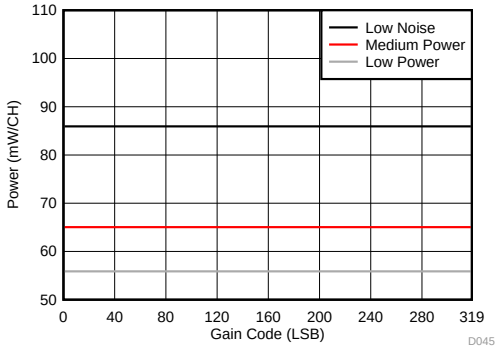

$V_{IN}$ = large amplitude (50 $mV_{PP}$) followed by small amplitude (500 $µV_{PP}$)

**Figure 40. Output Code Overload Recovery vs Time (Zoomed)**



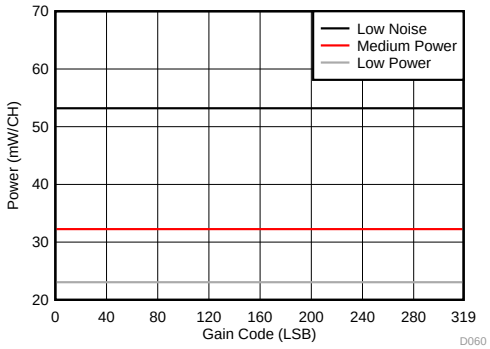

Across digital HPF corner settings

**Figure 41. Digital High-Pass Filter Gain Response vs Frequency**




Across power modes

**Figure 42. Device Power vs Gain Code**




Across power modes

**Figure 43. VCA Power vs Gain Code**

## Typical Characteristics: TGC Mode (continued)

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal is ac-coupled to INP with a 10-nF capacitor and is applied with source resistance $R_S$ = 50 Ω at frequency $f_{IN}$ = 5 MHz, and a 50-MHz differential clock is applied on ADC_CLK. **Device settings:** gain code = 319 (total gain = 45 dB), LPF filter cutoff frequency = 15 MHz, low-noise mode, 14-bit ADC resolution, LVDS interface to capture ADC data, output amplitude $V_{OUT}$ = –1 dBFS, and SNR is measured from 750 kHz to Nyquist bandwidth. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.

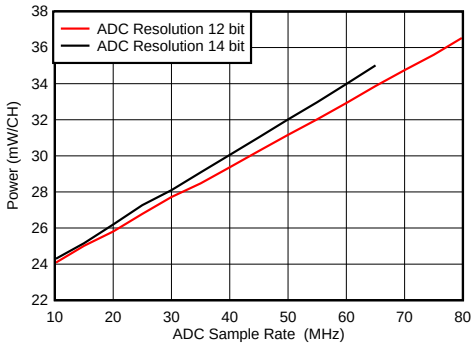



**Figure 44. ADC Power vs ADC Sample Rate**

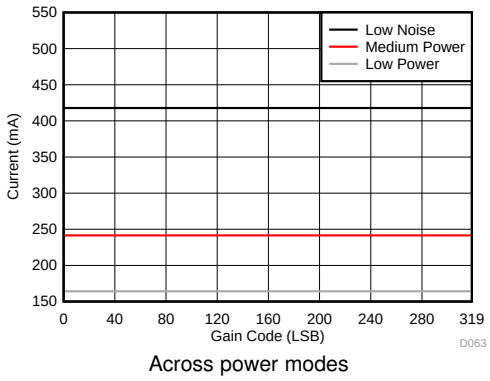



**Figure 45. AVDD_1P9 Supply Current vs Gain Code**

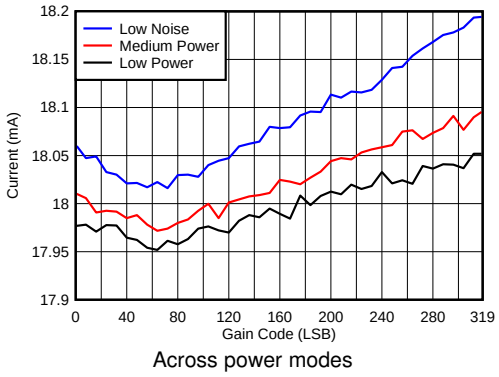



**Figure 46. AVDD_3P15 Supply Current vs Gain Code**

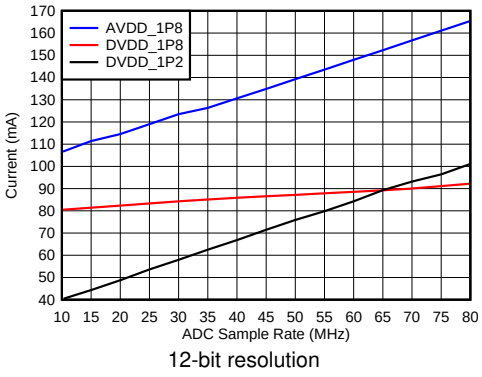



**Figure 47. AVDD_1P8, DVDD_1P8 and DVDD_1P2 Supply Current vs ADC Sample Rate**

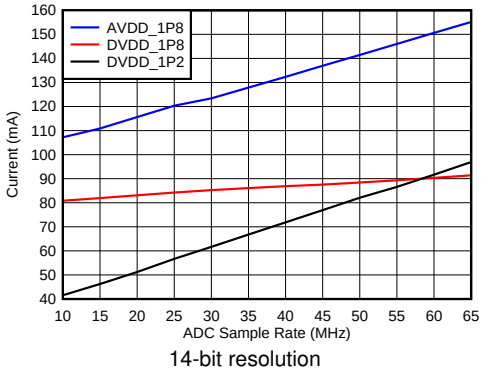



**Figure 48. AVDD_1P8, DVDD_1P8 and DVDD_1P2 Supply Current vs ADC Sample Rate**

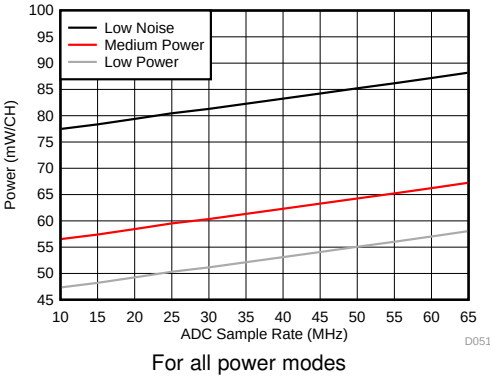
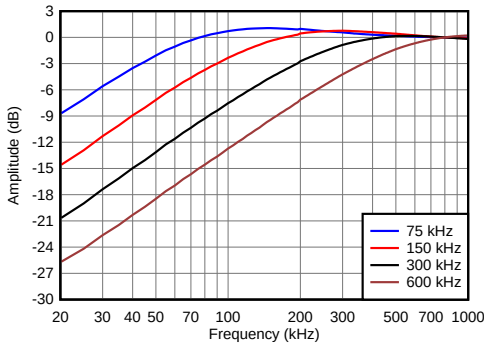



**Figure 49. Total Power Dissipation vs ADC Sample Rate**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

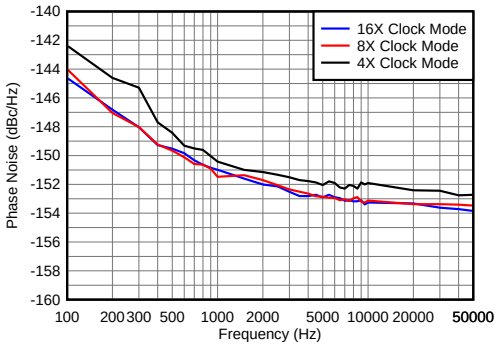
## 8.11 Typical Characteristics: CW Mode

At $T_A$ = 25°C, unless otherwise noted. **Supply:** AVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V, AVDD_1P9 = 1.9 V, AVDD_3P15 = 3.15 V, DVDD_1P2 = 1.2 V, and DVDD_1P8 = 1.8 V. **Input to the device:** input signal = 2 MHz, CW_CLK1X = 2-MHz differential, and CW_CLK_NX = 32-MHz differential. **Device settings:** CW clock mode = 16X, and 1X and 16X clock buffer in differential mode, and ADC in power-down mode. Minimum and maximum values are specified across the full temperature range.



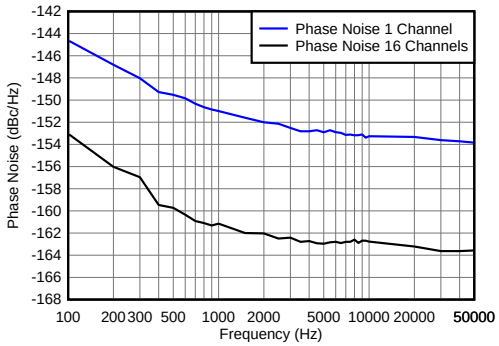

Across LNA HPF corner settings

**Figure 50. Full-Channel, Low-Frequency Amplitude Response vs Frequency**



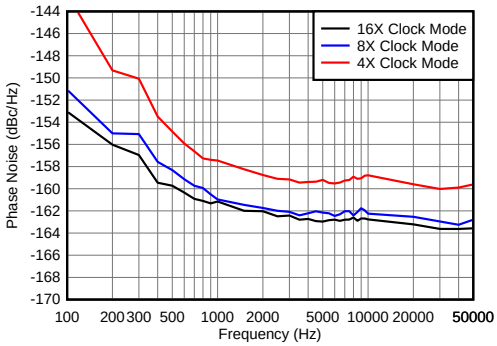

$f_{IN}$ = 2 MHz, one channel across CW clock modes

**Figure 51. CW Phase Noise vs Frequency**



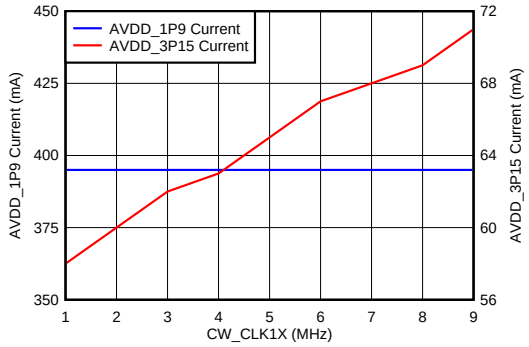

$f_{IN}$ = 2 MHz, across one channel and 16 channels

**Figure 52. CW Phase Noise vs Frequency**




$f_{IN}$ = 2 MHz, 16 channels across CW clock modes

**Figure 53. CW Phase Noise vs Frequency**




Across all CW clock modes

**Figure 54. AVDD_1P9 and AVDD_3P15 Supply Current vs CW Clock Frequency**

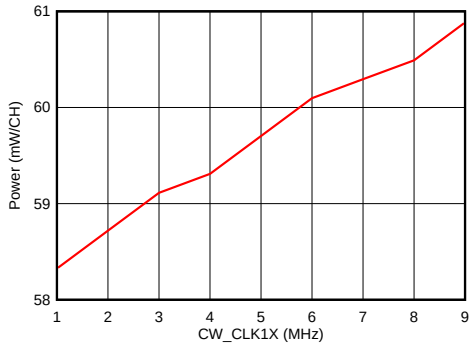



**Figure 55. Power vs CW 1X Clock Frequency**

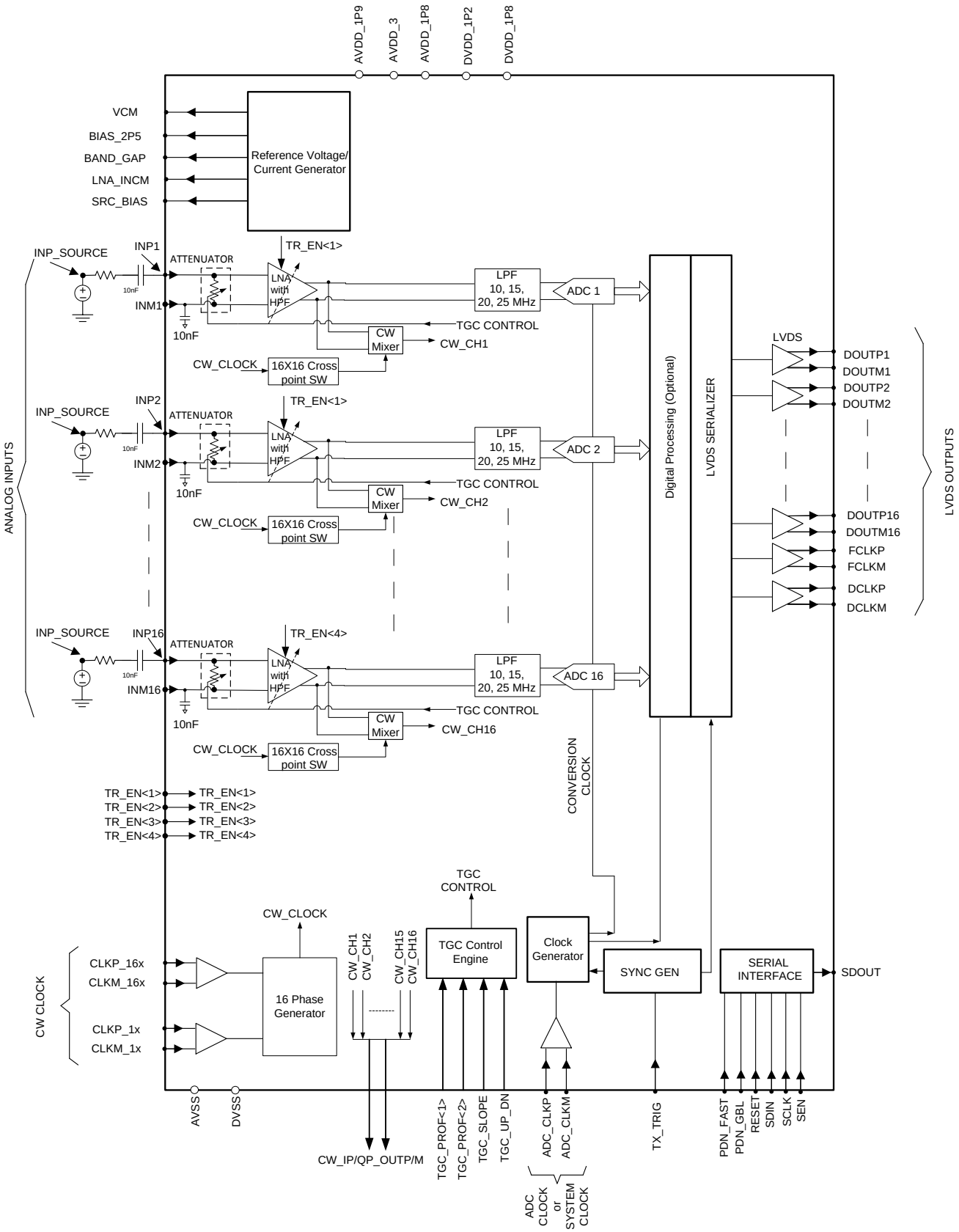
# 9 Detailed Description

## 9.1 Overview

The AFE5816 is a highly-integrated, analog front-end (AFE) solution specifically designed for ultrasound systems where high performance and higher integration are required. The device integrates a complete time-gain compensation (TGC) imaging path and a continuous-wave Doppler (CWD) path. The device also enables users to select from a variety of power and noise combinations to optimize system performance. The device contains 16 dedicated channels, each comprising an attenuator, low-noise amplifier (LNA), low-pass filter (LPF), and either a 14-bit or 12-bit analog-to-digital converter (ADC). At the output of the 16 ADCs is a low-voltage differential signaling (LVDS) serializer to transfer digital data. In addition, the device also contains a continuous wave (CW) mixer. Multiple features in the device are suitable for ultrasound applications (such as programmable termination, individual channel control, fast power-up and power-down response, fast and consistent overload recovery, and integrated digital processing). Therefore, this device brings premium image quality to ultra-portable, handheld systems all the way up to high-end ultrasound systems. In addition, the signal chain of the device can handle signal frequencies as low as 10 kHz and as high as 25 MHz. This broad analog frequency range enables the device to be used in both sonar and medical applications; see the *Functional Block Diagram* section for a simplified function block diagram.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## 9.2 Functional Block Diagram



## 9.3 Feature Description

The device supports two signal chains: TGC mode and CW mode. Table 2 describes the functionality of various blocks in CW and TGC mode.

**Table 2. Various Block Functionality in TGC and CW Mode**

| BLOCK | TGC MODE | | CW MODE | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ENABLED, DISABLED | COMMENT | ENABLED, DISABLED | COMMENT |
| Attenuator | Enabled | Attenuator supports attenuation range of 8 dB to 0 dB | Disabled | In CW mode, the attenuator is disabled automatically |
| Attenuator high-pass filter | Enabled | — | Disabled | — |
| Low-noise amplifier (LNA) | Enabled | LNA supports gain range of 14 dB to 45 dB | Enabled | LNA supports a fixed gain of 18 dB |
| LNA high-pass filter | Enabled | — | Enabled | — |
| Low pass filter (LPF) | Enabled | — | Disabled | In CW mode, the LPF is disabled automatically |
| Digital TGC (DTGC) | Enabled | — | Disabled | In CW mode, the DTGC is disabled automatically |
| Analog-to-digital converter (ADC) | Enabled | — | Enabled | In CW mode, the ADC remains active. The ADC can be powered down in CW mode using a power-down pin or power-down register bit. |

### 9.3.1 Attenuator

The first stage of the signal chain is an attenuator followed by a low-noise amplifier (LNA). Fundamentally, an attenuator functions as a time-varying passive termination. In ultrasound imaging systems, near-field reflected signals are of very high amplitude. This high-amplitude signal can be attenuated using an attenuator in order to bring the signal amplitude down to within the LNA input amplitude range. The attenuator supports time-gain compensation [that is, the attenuation level is from –8 dB to 0 dB with time in steps of 0.125 dB (64 steps)]. The attenuation level is controlled by the TGC control engine in the device.

#### *9.3.1.1 Implementation*

The attenuator is implemented as a resistor divider network that uses the principle of voltage division between a source resistance ($R_S$) and attenuator resistance ($R_{ATTEN}$); see Figure 56. At the signal frequency, attenuation provided by this resistor network is given by Equation 1:

$$\text{Attenuation} = \frac{V_{INP}}{V_{INP_SOURCE}} = \frac{R_{ATTEN}}{R_S + R_{ATTEN}} \quad (1)$$


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

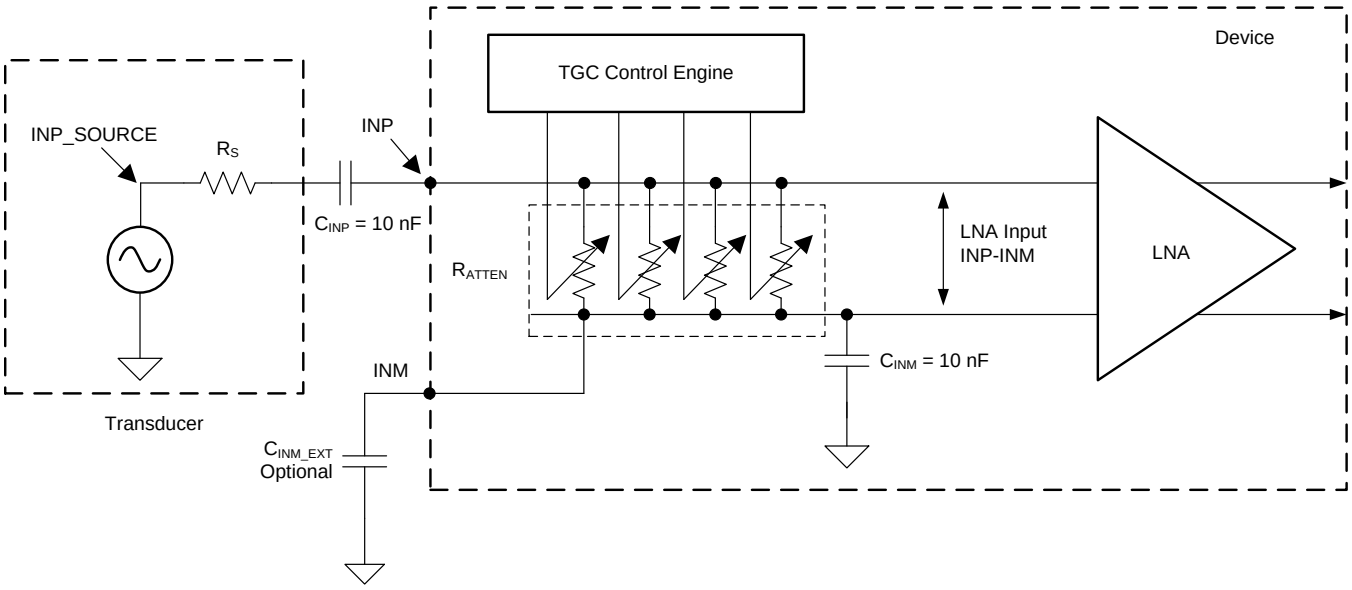



**Figure 56. Attenuator Block Diagram**

In Equation 1, the value of the $R_{ATTEN}$ resistor is controlled by the TGC control engine. Further details of the TGC control engine are provided in the *Digital TGC (DTGC)* section. The correct $R_{ATTEN}$ network must be selected for a given $R_S$ using the INP_RES_SEL register because attenuation is a function of both source resistance ($R_S$) and attenuator resistance ($R_{ATTEN}$). The range of input resistance $R_S$ supported is listed in Table 122.

**NOTE**

The attenuator block remains active only in TGC mode. The attenuator block is disabled in CW mode.

### 9.3.1.2 Maximum Signal Amplitude Support

In TGC mode, the maximum input signal amplitude of the low-noise amplifier is approximately 400 $mV_{PP}$. In Figure 56, the source is modeled as a voltage source at the INP_SOURCE node in series with its (source) impedance $R_S$. The attenuation is achieved by the voltage division between the series combination of the source impedance $R_S$ and the attenuator resistance a $R_{ATTEN}$. Therefore, the maximum signal amplitude supported at the INP_SOURCE node is given by 400 $mV_{PP}$ divided by the attenuation. For a given value of source resistance $R_S$, the attenuator provides the maximum attenuation of 8 dB. Thus, the maximum signal supported at the INP_SOURCE node is 1 $V_{PP}$.

### 9.3.1.3 Attenuator High-Pass Filter (ATTEN HPF)

A high-pass filter can be realized through the attenuator. The frequency response of the high-pass filter is governed by the $C_{INM}$ (internal to the device), $C_{INM_EXT}$ (optional and external to the device), and $C_{INP}$ (external ac-coupling capacitor) capacitors, and the source resistance $R_S$ and attenuator resistance $R_{ATTEN}$.

For the input circuit shown in Figure 56, the LNA input is given by Equation 2:

$$\frac{V_{INP}-V_{INM}}{V_{INP_SOURCE}} = \frac{R_{ATTEN}}{R_S+R_{ATTEN}} \times \frac{s\times(R_S+R_{ATTEN})\times\left(\frac{C_{INP}\times C_{INM_T}}{C_{INP}+C_{INM_T}}\right)}{1+s\times(R_S+R_{ATTEN})\times\left(\frac{C_{INP}\times C_{INM_T}}{C_{INP}+C_{INM_T}}\right)} \quad (2)$$

where

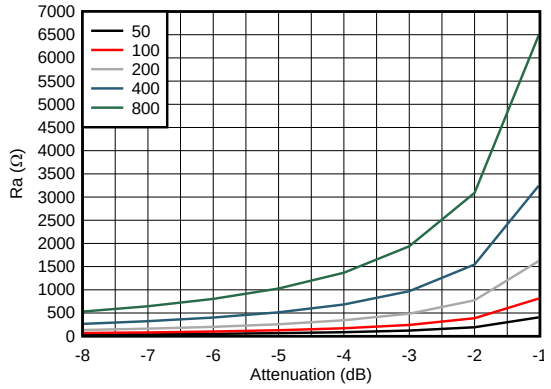
- $C_{INM_T}$ represents the total capacitor (= $C_{INM}$ + $C_{INM_EXT}$) at the INM node.

Equation 2 describes a high-pass response with a corner frequency given by Equation 3:

$$[1 / (R_S + R_{ATTEN})] \times [(C_{INP} + C_{INM_T}) / ( C_{INP} \times C_{INM_T})] \quad (3)$$

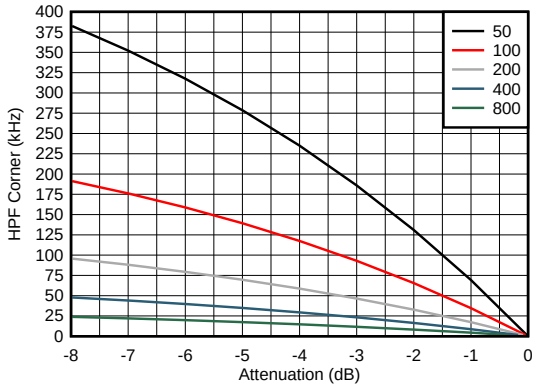
Therefore, when $R_{ATTEN}$ changes with the TGC, the HPF cutoff frequency also changes.

Figure 57 shows typical values of $R_{ATTEN}$ across attenuation and INP_RES_SEL settings. Figure 58 and Figure 59 show the HPF corner frequency across attenuation and INP_RES_SEL settings for $C_{INP}$ = $C_{INM_T}$ = 10 nF and $C_{INP}$ = $C_{INM_T}$ = 1 µF, respectively. For low-frequency application systems (for example, sonar systems that require a very-low, high-pass filter corner), larger value capacitors of $C_{INP}$ and $C_{INM_EXT}$ can be used in order to reduce the HPF corner frequency.



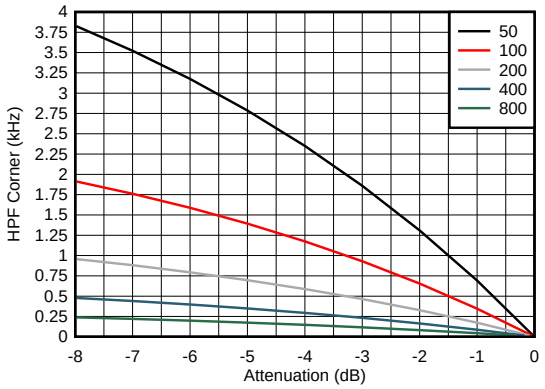

Across INP_RES_SEL register settings

**Figure 57. Attenuation Resistance vs Attenuation**




Across INP_RES_SEL register settings, $C_{INP}$ = $C_{INM_T}$ = 10 nF

**Figure 58. HPF Corner vs Attenuation**




Across INP_RES_SEL register settings, $C_{INP}$ = $C_{INM_T}$= 1 µF

**Figure 59. HPF Corner vs Attenuation**

### 9.3.2 Low-Noise Amplifier (LNA)

In many high-gain systems, a LNA is critical to achieve overall performance. The device uses a proprietary architecture and a metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistor (MOSFET) input transistor to achieve exceptional low-noise performance when operating on a low-quiescent current. The LNA takes a single-ended input signal and converts it to a differential output signal.

#### *9.3.2.1 Input Signal Support in TGC Mode*

In TGC mode, the LNA supports time-gain compensation [that is, the LNA gain can be changed from 14 dB to 45 dB in steps of 0.125 dB (256 steps total) with time]. Similar to the attenuator, the LNA gain is also controlled by the TGC control engine.

In TGC mode, the maximum differential swing supported at the LNA output is 2 $V_{PP}$. Therefore, the maximum swing supported at the LNA input is given by 2 $V_{PP}$ divided by the LNA gain. For an LNA gain of 14 dB, the maximum swing supported at the LNA input is 400 $mV_{PP}$.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.2.2 Input Signal Support in CW Mode

In CW mode, the LNA is automatically configured to a 18-dB, fixed-gain mode. In CW mode, the LNA supports a maximum linear input range of 300 $mV_{PP}$.

#### 9.3.2.3 Input Circuit

In both CW and TGC modes, the LNA input pin (INPx) is internally biased at approximately 1 V. AC-couple the input signal to the INPx pin with an adequately-sized capacitor, $C_{INP}$; a 10-nF capacitor is recommended. For low-frequency applications, a 1-µF capacitor is recommended for both $C_{INP}$ and $C_{INM_EXT}$. The electrical interface of the input attenuator and the LNA to the external world is shown in Figure 60.

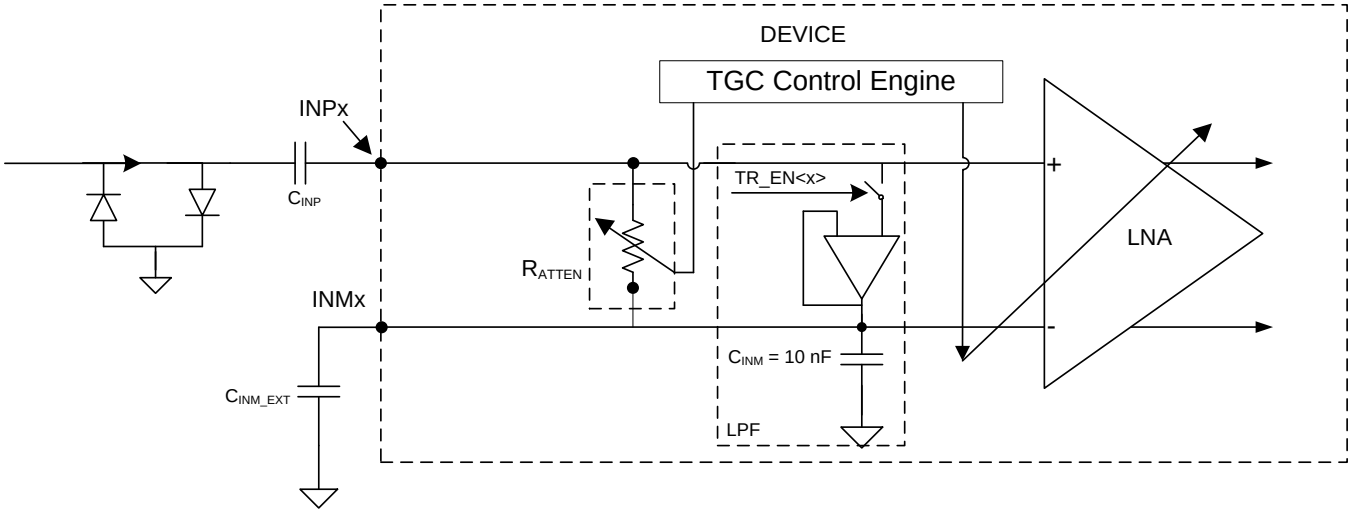



**Figure 60. Device Input Circuit**

#### 9.3.2.4 LNA High-Pass Filter (LNA HPF)

The LPF circuit in Figure 60 is a low-pass transfer function between the positive and negative inputs of the LNA. The LPF results in a high-pass transfer function between the LNA input and output and can be used to reject unwanted low-frequency leakage signal from the transducer. The high-pass filter in the LNA is active for both CW and TGC mode. The effective corner frequency of the HPF is determined by the capacitor connected at the INMx pin of the device. Internal to the device, a 10-nF capacitor is connected at the INMx node. A large capacitor (such as 1 µF) can be connected externally at the INMx pin for setting the low corner frequency (< 2 kHz) of the LNA dc offset correction circuit. By default, a capacitor is not required to be connected at the INMx pin. To disable this HPF, set the LNA_HPF_DIS register bit to 1. This bit powers down the unity feedback buffer connected between positive and negative input of the LNA shown in Figure 60. For a given INMx capacitor, the corner frequency of the HPF can be programmed using the LNA_HPF_PROG bit. Table 3 lists the HPF corner frequency as a function of the $C_{INM_EXT}$ capacitor connected at the INMx pin across various LNA_HPF_PROG bit settings.

**Table 3. HPF Corner Programming Bits**

| LNA_HPF_PROG | HPF CORNER WITHOUT CONNECTING A CAPACITOR AT THE INMx PIN | HPF CORNER WITH A CINM_EXT CAPACITOR CONNECTED AT THE INMx PIN |
|---|---|---|
| 00 | 75 kHz | 75 kHz × 10 nF / (10 nF + $C_{INM_EXT}$) |
| 01 | 150 kHz | 150 kHz × 10 nF / (10 nF + $C_{INM_EXT}$) |
| 10 | 300 kHz | 300 kHz × 10 nF / (10 nF + $C_{INM_EXT}$) |
| 11 | 600 kHz | 600 kHz × 10 nF / (10 nF + $C_{INM_EXT}$) |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.2.4.1 Disconnecting the LNA HPF During Overload

In ultrasound systems, the device detects a large-amplitude, overloaded signal during transmit phase. The AFE used for such systems is expected to quickly switch from a high overloaded state to a normal state.

To implement a very low LNA high-pass filter corner, the device uses a large capacitor at the INMx node. The INMx node voltage changes as a result of the large overload signal, which ultimately leads to a low-frequency settling at the device output. To avoid any significant disturbance on the INMx node voltage change resulting from an overloaded input signal, the LNA HPF circuit can be disconnected from the INPx pin by using a series switch; see Figure 60. This switch is controlled by the TR_EN<x>pins (TR_EN<1>, TR_EN<2>, TR_EN<3>, and TR_EN<4> control channels 1 to 4, 5 to 8, 9 to 13, and 14 to 16, respectively). Figure 61 shows an example of TR_EN<x> control signals. Figure 62, Figure 63, Figure 64, and Figure 65 illustrate a positive overload input signal, negative overload input signal, and the corresponding device output for both without and with TR_EN<x> pin functionality, respectively. The TR_EN<x> pin functionality refers to using a low-going pulse on TR_EN<x> during an overload input signal to disconnect the LNA HPF. This functionality is useful when there is not a low-frequency signal immediately after an overload signal.

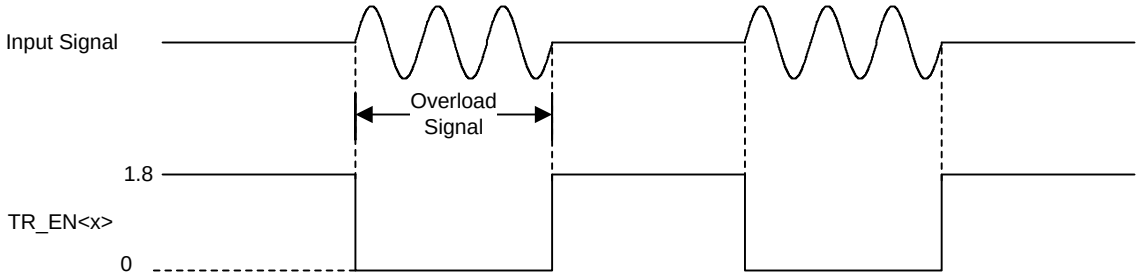



**Figure 61. TR_EN Control Signal**

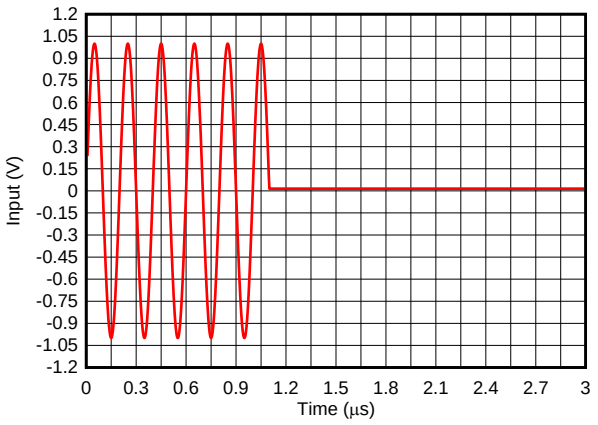



**Figure 62. Pulse Inversion Positive Input vs Time**

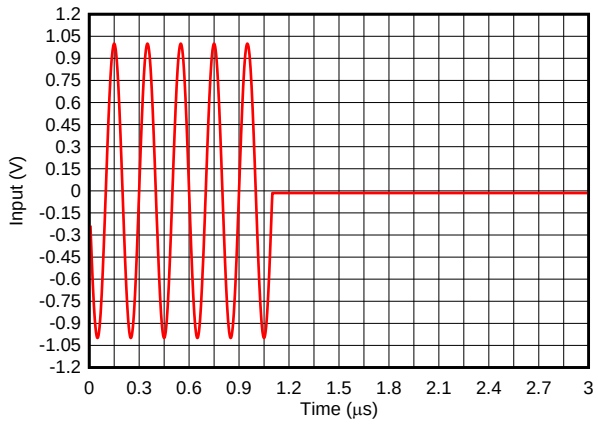



**Figure 63. Pulse Inversion Negative Input vs Time**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

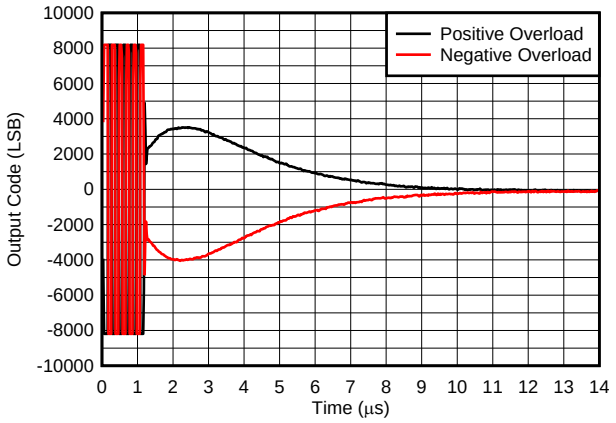



**Figure 64. Overload Recovery Output vs Time Without TR_EN Functionality**

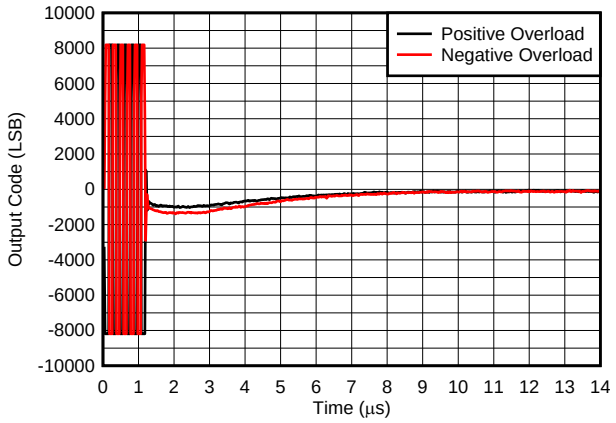



**Figure 65. Overload Recovery Output vs Time with TR_EN Functionality**

#### *9.3.2.5 LNA Noise Contribution*

The noise specification is critical for the LNA and determines the dynamic range of the entire system. The device LNA achieves low power, an exceptionally low-noise voltage of 0.95 nV/√Hz at 45-dB gain, and a low-current noise of 1.2 pA/√Hz in low-noise mode.

Voltage noise is the dominant source of noise; however, the LNA current noise flowing through the source impedance ($R_S$) generates additional voltage noise. The total LNA noise can be computed with Equation 4.

$$LNA_Noise_{total} = \sqrt{V^2_{LNAnoise} + R^2_S \times I^2_{LNAnoise}} \quad (4)$$

The device achieves a low noise figure (NF) over a wide range of source resistances; see Figure 23.

### 9.3.3 High-Pass Filter (HPF)

Two high-pass filters (HPFs) exist in the signal chain. The first high-pass filter is the HPF that is part of the input attenuator and the other filter is the HPF in the low-noise amplifier (LNA). In the preceding sections (see the *LNA High-Pass Filter (LNA HPF)* and *Attenuator High-Pass Filter (ATTEN HPF)* sections) the HPF corner expression of the attenuator and LNA is explained, assuming only a single HPF is active at a time. If both HPFs are enabled at the same time, the overall HPF corner is approximately given by the maximum of the two corner frequencies. For instance, if the HPF corner of the attenuator is ($f_{ATTEN}$) Hz and the HPF corner of the LNA is ($f_{LNA}$) Hz, the overall HPF corner is given by the maximum of ($f_{ATTEN}$, $f_{LNA}$) Hz. In CW mode, the attenuator HPF is disabled and the LNA HPF remains active so the overall HPF corner is given by $f_{LNA}$.

### 9.3.4 Low-Pass Filter (LPF)

In TGC mode, the LNA output is fed to a low-pass filter (LPF). The LPF is designed as a differential, active, third-order filter with Butterworth characteristics and a typical 18 dB per octave roll-off. Programmable through the serial interface, the –3-dB corner frequency can be set to different combinations across power modes, as shown in Table 4. The filter bandwidth is set for all channels simultaneously.

Note that in CW mode, the LPF is automatically disabled.

**Table 4. LPF Corner Frequency Combinations**

| POWER MODE | LPF CORNER FREQUENCY (MHz) |
|---|---|
| Low noise | 10, 15, 20, 25 |
| Medium power | 10, 15, 20, 25 |
| Low power | 5, 7.5, 10, 12.5 |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 9.3.5 Digital TGC (DTGC)

This section discusses the operation of the digital TGC control engine. The DTGC is relevant only in TGC mode; see the *DTGC Register Map* for register settings and descriptions.

#### *9.3.5.1 DTGC Overview*

As described previously, the device consists of a programmable attenuator, a variable-gain LNA, and a TGC control engine that controls the gain of the device, as shown in Figure 66. In combination, these blocks can be used to implement a digital time gain control (DTGC) scheme. The attenuator block attenuation can be changed from 8 dB to 0 dB in 0.125-dB steps (64 steps) and the LNA gain can be changed from 14 dB to 45 dB in 0.125-dB steps (256 steps). Thus, the total channel gain can be varied from 6 dB to 45 dB in 0.125-dB steps (320 steps). These gain settings are controlled as a function of time based on the different profile settings of the TGC control engine. The TGC control engine operates on the same clock as the ADC_CLK.

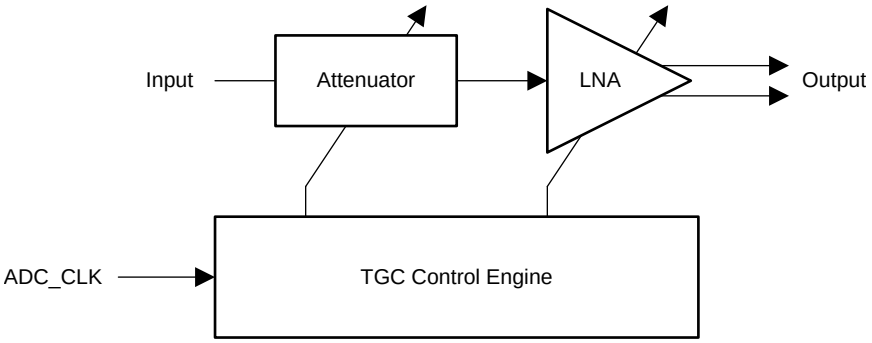



**Figure 66. Digital TGC**

#### *9.3.5.2 DTGC Programming*

Various functions of the digital TGC operation can be programmed using the registers listed in the *DTGC Register Map*. To program register settings in the DTGC register map, set the DTGC_WR_EN bit to 1.

##### 9.3.5.2.1 DTGC Profile

The TGC engine supports four different modes (programmable fixed-gain, up, down ramp, external non-uniform, and internal non-uniform mode) to change the device gain with time. The gain versus time curve for each mode is set using a set of combined parameters referred to as a *profile*. Four such profiles can be programmed in advance, which enables a given mode to switch between one of four profiles based on either a pin control or based on a single register control. Table 5 shows the profile mapping with register bits.

**Table 5. Profile Registers Address**

| PROFILE | REGISTER BITS IN THE DTGC REGISTER MAP |
|---|---|
| 0 | Registers 161 (bits 15-0), 162 (bits 15-0), 163 (bits 15-0), 164 (bits 15-0), 165 (bits 15-0), and 185 (bits 15-8) |
| 1 | Registers 166 (bits 15-0), 167 (bits 15-0), 168 (bits 15-0), 169 (bits 15-0), 170 (bits 15-0), and 185 (bits 7-0) |
| 2 | Registers 171 (bits 15-0), 172 (bits 15-0), 173 (bits 15-0), 174 (bits 15-0), 175 (bits 15-0), and 186 (bits 15-8) |
| 3 | Registers 176 (bits 15-0), 177 (bits 15-0), 178 (bits 15-0), 179 (bits 15-0), 180 (bits 15-0), and 186 (bits 7-0) |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.5.2.1.1 Profile Selection

When programmed, there are two ways that any one of the four profiles can be selected and switched to program the settings in the TGC mode: either with the device pin or by register settings.

1. Device pin. To select the profile using pin control, set the PROFILE_EXT_DIS bit to 0. Then, the different combinations of logic level at the TGC_PROF<2> and TGC_PROF<1> pins listed in Table 6 dictate which profile is selected.
2. Register settings. To select the profile with register settings, set the PROFILE_EXT_DIS bit to 1. Then, the different combinations of the PROFILE_REG_SEL bits listed in Table 6 dictate which profile must be used to program the corresponding TGC mode.

**Table 6. Profile Selection Using the Device Pin or the PROFILE_REG_SEL Bits**

| PIN CONTROL (PROFILE_EXT_DIS = 0) | | REGISTER CONTROL (PROFILE_EXT_DIS = 1) | SELECTED PROFILE |
|---|---|---|---|
| TGC_PROF<2> | TGC_PROF<1> | PROFILE_REG_SEL | |
| 0 | 0 | 00 | Profile 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 01 | Profile 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 10 | Profile 2 |
| 1 | 1 | 11 | Profile 3 |

### 9.3.5.3 DTGC Modes

The device supports four schemes to change the device gain. These schemes are referred to as the four DTGC modes. The device can be programmed in any of these modes by using the MODE_SEL register bit, as shown in Table 7.

**Table 7. DTGC Modes**

| MODE_SEL REGISTER BITS SETTING | DTGC MODE |
|---|---|
| 10 | Programmable fixed-gain |
| 01 | Up, down ramp |
| 00 | External non-uniform |
| 11 | Internal non-uniform |

#### 9.3.5.3.1 Programmable Fixed-Gain Mode

In this mode, the device gain is set directly by writing a gain code in the MANUAL_GAIN_DTGC register. See Figure 2 for a description of device gain versus gain code across power modes. Note that the allowed value of the gain code is from 0 to 319. The gain codes from 0 to 63 control the attenuator and the codes from 64 to 319 control the LNA. If the gain code is programmed outside the 0 to 319 range, then the gain code value automatically becomes 0.

For Low-Noise or Medium-Power mode: Gain = 6 + Gain code × 0.125

For Low-Power mode: Gain = 12 + Gain code × 0.125

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.5.3.2 Up, Down Ramp Mode

Figure 67 shows the change in device gain with time in the up, down ramp mode. This mode generates an ascending gain ramp followed by a descending gain ramp.

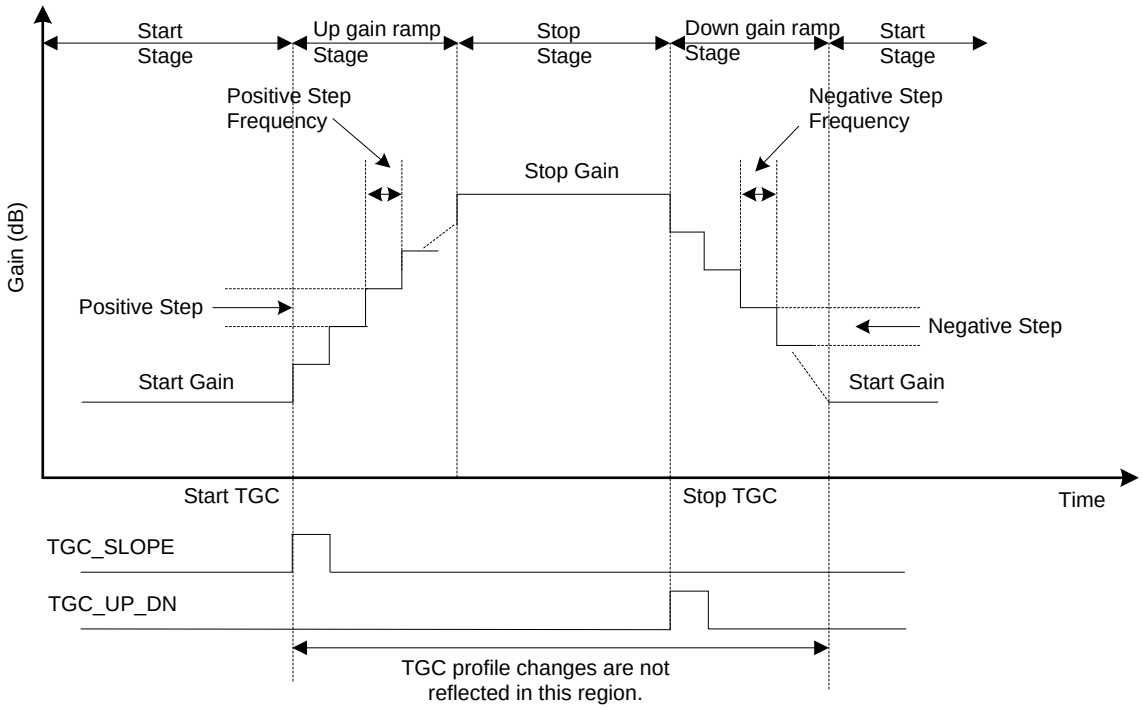



**Figure 67. Up, Down Ramp Mode**

The different stages of the up, down ramp mode are:

1. Start: At device reset or a DTGC mode change (that is, when changing the DTGC mode to any other mode and returning to up, down ramp mode), the device gain is equal to the start gain.
2. Up gain ramp. The up gain ramp stage starts when the TGC_SLOPE pin voltage level goes high. During the up gain ramp stage, the device gain increases by a positive step at the rate of the positive step frequency.
3. Stop gain. Any device gain in the up gain ramp stage keeps increasing until a stop gain stage is reached. Any pules given at the TGC_SLOPE or TGC_UP_DN pins during the up gain ramp stage are ignored.
4. Down gain ramp. The down gain ramp stage starts when the TGC_UP_DN pin voltage level goes high. During the down gain ramp stage, the device gain decreases by a negative step at the rate of the negative step frequency. Any device gain in the down gain ramp stage keeps decreasing until a gain reaches the value specified by start gain. Thereafter, the TGC curve proceeds to the start stage.
5. Profile. Different parameters (such as start gain, positive step, positive step frequency, and so forth) of different gain stages are programmed with profile registers. A single profile consists of five 16-bit registers and one 8-bit register that can be programmed with the serial interface registers. The functions of these registers in up, down ramp mode are listed in Table 8. Note that changing the profile number updates the parameters only during the start gain stage.
6. Timing requirement. See the section for timing requirements on the TGC_SLOPE and TGC_UP_DN pins with respect to the ADC clock.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 8. Profile Description for Up, Down Ramp Mode**

| REGISTER CONTROL | | | | NAME | NOTATION IN REGISTER MAP | DESCRIPTION | DEFAULT VALUE | ALLOWED RANGE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROFILE 0 | PROFILE 1 | PROFILE 2 | PROFILE 3 | | | | | |
| 161 (bits 15-8) | 166 (bits 15-8) | 171 (bits 15-8) | 176 (bits 15-8) | Start gain | START_GAIN_x [15:8] | These bits set the gain code for the start gain. For an *N* value (in decimal), these bits set the start gain stage to (6 + *N* × 0.25) dB.(1) | 0 | 0 to 159 |
| 161 (bits 7-0) | 166 (bits 7-0) | 171 (bits 7-0) | 176 (bits 7-0) | Stop gain | STOP_GAIN_x[7:0] | These bits set the gain code for the stop gain. For an *N* value, these bits set the stop gain stage to (6 + *N* × 0.25) dB.(1) | 159 | 0 to 159 |
| 162 (bits 15-11) | 167 (bits 15-11) | 172 (bits 15-11) | 177 (bits 15-11) | Positive step | POS_STEP_x[7:3] | For an *N* value, these bits set the positive step to (*N* + 1) × 0.125 dB. | 0 | 0 to 31(2) |
| 162 (bits 10-8) | 167 (bits 10-8) | 172 (bits 10-8) | 177 (bits 10-8) | Positive step frequency | POS_STEP_x[2:0] | For an *N* value, gain steps at a periodicity of [$f_S$ / $2^{(7 - N)}$]. Where $f_S$ is the ADC clock frequency.(1) | 0 | 0 to 7 |
| 162 (bits 7-3) | 167 (bits 7-3) | 172 (bits 7-3) | 177 (bits 7-3) | Negative step | NEG_STEP_x[7:3] | For an *N* value, these bits set the negative step to (*N* + 1) × 0.125 dB.(1) | 31 | 0 to 31 |
| 162 (bits 2-0) | 167 (bits 2-0) | 172 (bits 2-0) | 177 (bits 2-0) | Negative step frequency | NEG_STEP_x[2:0] | For an *N* value, gain steps at a periodicity of [$f_S$ / $2^{(7 - N)}$]. Note that $f_S$ is ≥ the ADC clock frequency.(1) | 7 | 0 to 7 |
| 163 to 165 (bits 15-0) | 168 to 170 (bits 15-0) | 173 to 175 (bits 15-0) | 178 to 180 (bits 15-0) | — | — | — | — | N/A |
| 185 (bit 15) | 185 (bit 7) | 186 (bit 15) | 186 (bit 7) | — | FIX_ATTEN_x | 0 = Default<br>1 = Enable fixed attenuation mode | 0 | 0 to 1 |
| 185 (bits 14-8) | 185 (bits 6-0) | 186 (bits 14-8) | 186 (bits 6-0) | — | ATTENUATION_x | When the FIX_ATTEN_EN_x bit is set to 1, the attenuation level of the attenuator block is set by the ATTENUATION_0 bits. A value of *N* written in the ATTENUATION_x register sets the attenuation level at –8 + *N* × 0.125 dB.(1) | 0 | 0 to 64 |

(1) N refers to the decimal equivalent of the multi-bit word.
(2) Best image quality is achieved with a value of N = 0 (positive step of 0.125 dB). Using a higher positive step can result in glitches at the gain transitions, causing a reduction in image quality.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.5.3.3 External Non-Uniform Mode

Figure 68 shows the change in device gain with time in external non-uniform mode. This mode generates an ascending gain ramp followed by a descending gain ramp. This mode can be made to generate a non-uniform gain profile using appropriate controls on the TGC_SLOPE and TGC_UP_DN pins.

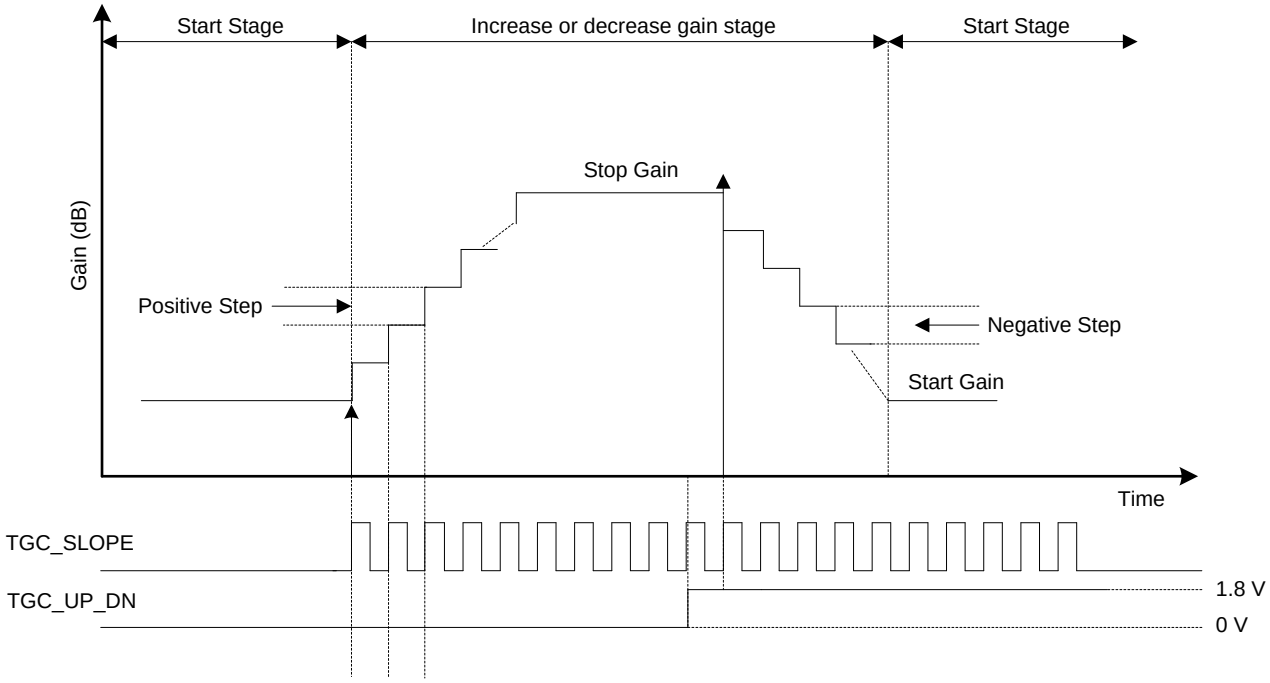



**Figure 68. External Non-Uniform Mode**

The different stages of the external non-uniform mode are:

1. Start: At device reset or a DTGC mode change (that is, when changing the DTGC mode to any other mode and returning to external non-uniform mode), the device gain is equal to the start gain.
2. Increase or decrease gain. When a positive edge transition is received on the device TGC_SLOPE pin, the device gain increases or decreases by either a positive step or negative step based on the TGC_UP_DN pin voltage level. If the TGC_UP_DN pin is set to a level 0, device gain increases and if the TGC_UP_DN pin is set to 1, device gain decreases. The signal frequency at the TGC_SLOPE pin must be less than or equal to the ADC clock.
3. Profile. Different parameters (such as start gain, positive step, negative step, and so forth) of different gain stages are programmed with profile registers. A single profile consists of five 16-bit registers and one 8-bit register that can be programmed with the serial programming interface (SPI). The functions of these registers in external non-uniform mode are listed in Table 9. Note that changing the profile number updates the parameters at any stage of the gain curve.
4. Timing requirement. See the section for timing requirements on the TGC_SLOPE and TGC_UP_DN pins with respect to the ADC clock.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 9. Profile Description for External Non-Uniform Mode**

| REGISTER CONTROL | | | | NAME | BIT IN REGISTER MAP | DESCRIPTION | DEFAULT VALUE | ALLOWED RANGE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROFILE 0 | PROFILE 1 | PROFILE 2 | PROFILE 3 | | | | | |
| 161 (bits 15-8) | 166 (bits 15-8) | 171 (bits 15-8) | 176 (bits 15-8) | Start gain | START_GAIN_x [15:8] | These bits set the gain code for the start gain stage. For an *N* value (in decimal), these bits set the start gain stage to (6 + *N* × 0.25) dB.(1) | 0 | 0 to 159 |
| 161 (bits 7-0) | 166 (bits 7-0) | 171 (bits 7-0) | 176 (bits 7-0) | Stop gain | STOP_GAIN_x | These bits set the gain code for the stop gain stage. For an *N* value, these bits set the stop gain stage to (6 + *N* × 0.25) dB.(1) | 159 | 0 to 159 |
| 162 (bits 15-8) | 167 (bits 15-8) | 172 (bits 15-8) | 177 (bits 15-8) | Positive step | POS_STEP_x | For an *N* value, these bits set the positive step to (*N* + 1) × 0.125 dB.(1) | 0 | 0 to 255(2) |
| 162 (bits 7-0) | 167 (bits 7-0) | 172 (bits 7-0) | 177 (bits 7-0) | Negative step | NEG_STEP_x | For an *N* value, these bits set the negative step to (*N* + 1) × 0.125 dB.(1) | 255 | 0 to 255 |
| 163 to 165 (bits 15-0) | 168 to 170 (bits 15-0) | 173 to 175 (bits 15-0) | 178 to 180 (bits 15-0) | — | — | — | — | — |
| 185 (bit 15) | 185 (bit 7) | 186 (bit 15) | 186 (bit 7) | — | FIX_ATTEN_x | 0 = Default<br>1 = Enable fixed attenuation mode | 0 | 0 to 1 |
| 185 (bits 14-8) | 185 (bits 6-0) | 186 (bits 14-8) | 186 (bits 6-0) | — | ATTENUATION_x | When the FIX_ATTEN_EN_x bit is set to 1, the attenuation level of the attenuator block is set by the ATTENUATION_0 bits. A value of *N* written in the ATTENUATION_x register sets the attenuation level at –8 + *N* × 0.125 dB.(1) | 0 | 0 to 64 |

(1) N refers to the decimal equivalent of the multi-bit word.
(2) Best image quality is achieved with a value of N = 0 (positive step of 0.125 dB). Using a higher positive step can result in glitches at the gain transitions, causing a reduction in image quality.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.5.3.4 Internal Non-Uniform Mode

Figure 69 shows the change in device gain with time in internal non-uniform mode. A gain profile is completely user defined by programming a set of profile registers and a bank of memory consisting of 160 16-bit registers. Programming the profile register is covered in the *DTGC Profile* section. Memory architecture and other information are explained in detail in the *Memory* section.

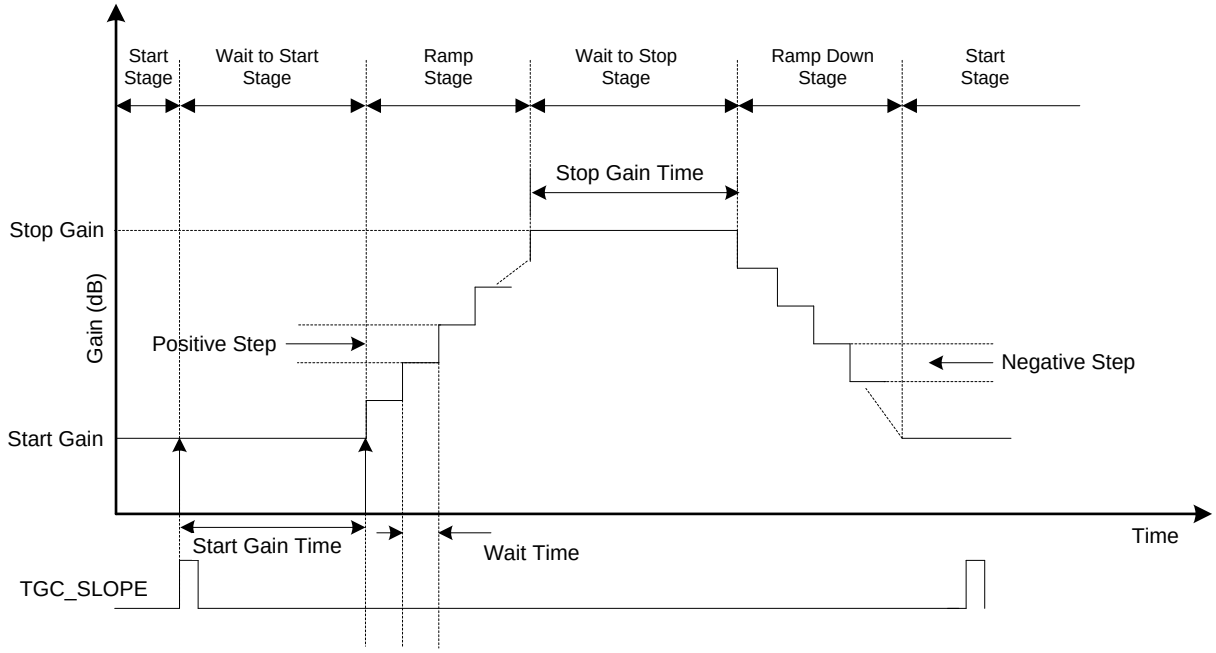



**Figure 69. Internal Non-Uniform Mode**

##### *9.3.5.3.4.1 Memory*

In the device are a total of four memory banks (bank 0 to bank 3), with each bank containing 160 rows and each row is 16 bits in length, as shown in Figure 70. Each memory bank contains the information of the non-uniform gain curve for a particular profile.

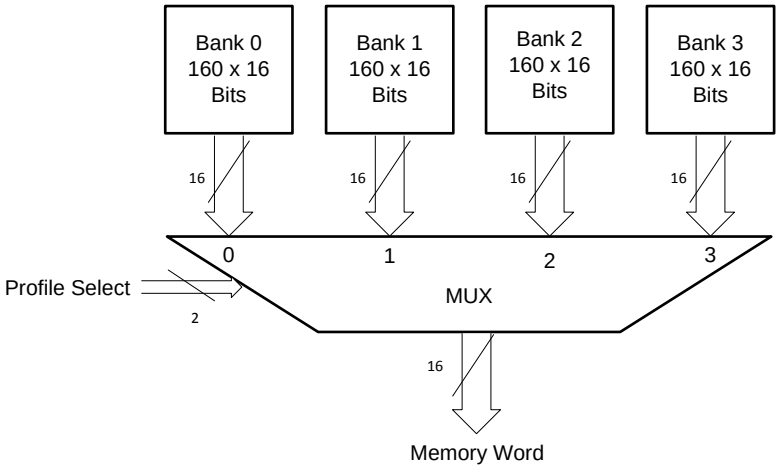



**Figure 70. Memory Bank**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.5.3.4.1.1 Write Operation for the Memory

The device supports two write operation modes: normal write mode and burst write mode. The following steps describe the memory write operation in normal write mode:

1. Select the memory bank whose contents must be programmed using the MEM_BANK_SEL register bit. Table 10 shows the mapping of the MEM_BANK_SEL and memory bank.

**Table 10. Memory Bank Selection**

| MEM_BANK_SEL | MEMORY BANK |
|---|---|
| 00 | 0 |
| 01 | 1 |
| 10 | 2 |
| 11 | 3 |

2. After selecting the memory bank, any memory bank word can be programmed by writing the MEM_WORD_0 to MEM_WORD_159 registers. For example, to program word 1 to word 160 of memory bank 0, first write MEM_BANK_SEL = 00 and write the memory content at the MEM_WORD_0 to MEM_WORD_159 registers.

The following steps describe the memory write operation in burst write mode:

1. Select the memory bank whose contents must be programmed using the MEM_BANK_SEL register bit. Table 10 shows the mapping of the MEM_BANK_SEL and memory bank.
2. After selecting the memory bank, any memory bank word can be programmed in burst by giving the register address only one time. After giving the register address, provide continuous data on the SDIN pin and keep the SEN signal low. The device automatically internally increments the register address and writes the data to the next memory word.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 71 shows the normal and burst write mode operations.

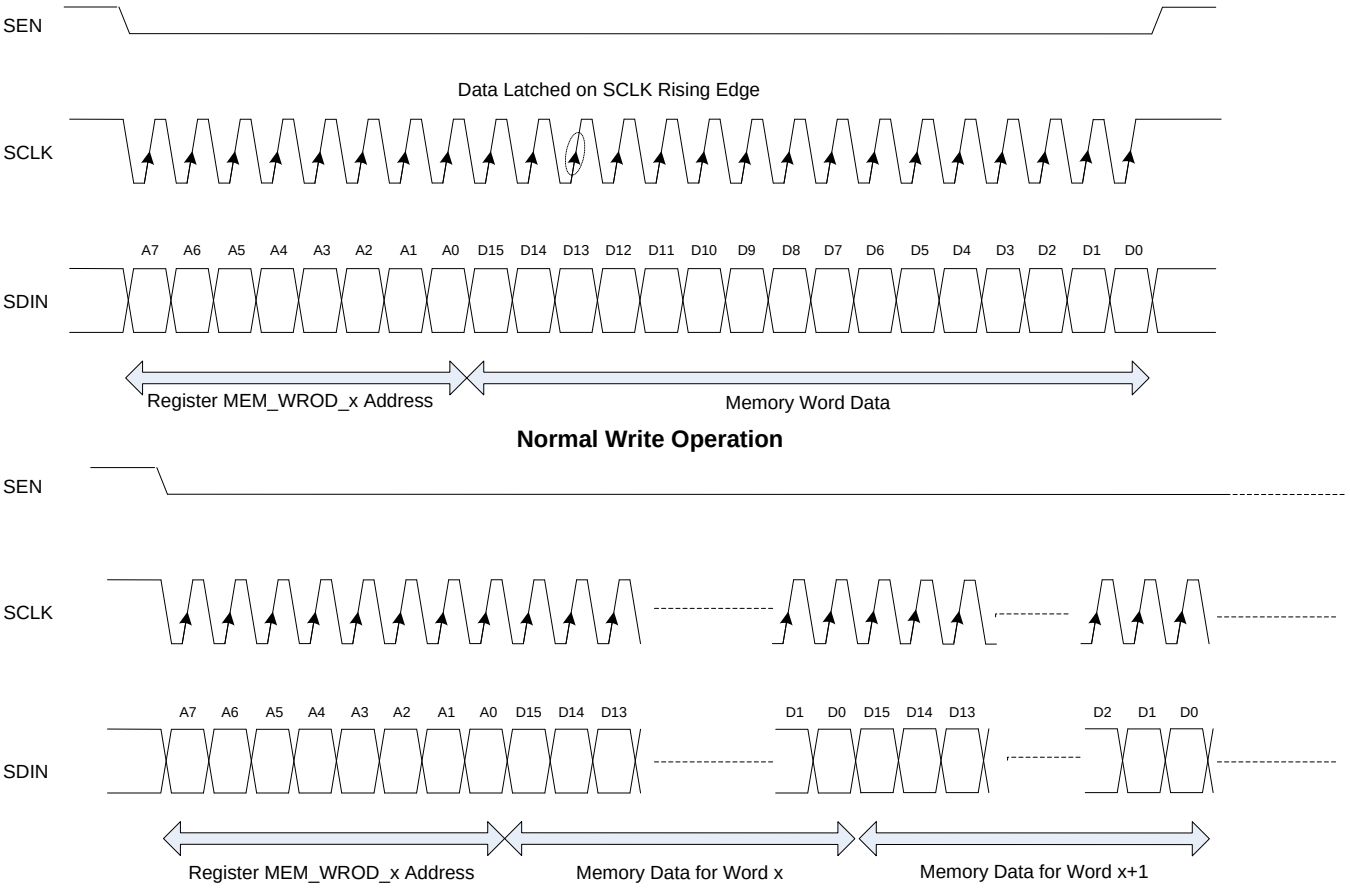



**Figure 71. Memory Write Mode**

#### 9.3.5.3.4.1.2 Read Operation for the Memory

The memory bank content can be read back in the same manner by reading the registers of the DTGC register map; see the *Register Readout* section. To read the content of memory banks 0, 1, 2, or 3, first set the MEM_BANK_SEL to 00, 01, 10, or 11 respectively, then place the device in DTGC register read mode and read the MEM_WORD_x register to read word x on the SDOUT pin.

**NOTE**

Simultaneous memory read and write operation is not supported.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.5.3.4.2 Gain Curve Description for the Internal Non-Uniform Mode

The internal non-uniform mode operation is described in Figure 72 via a flow chart.

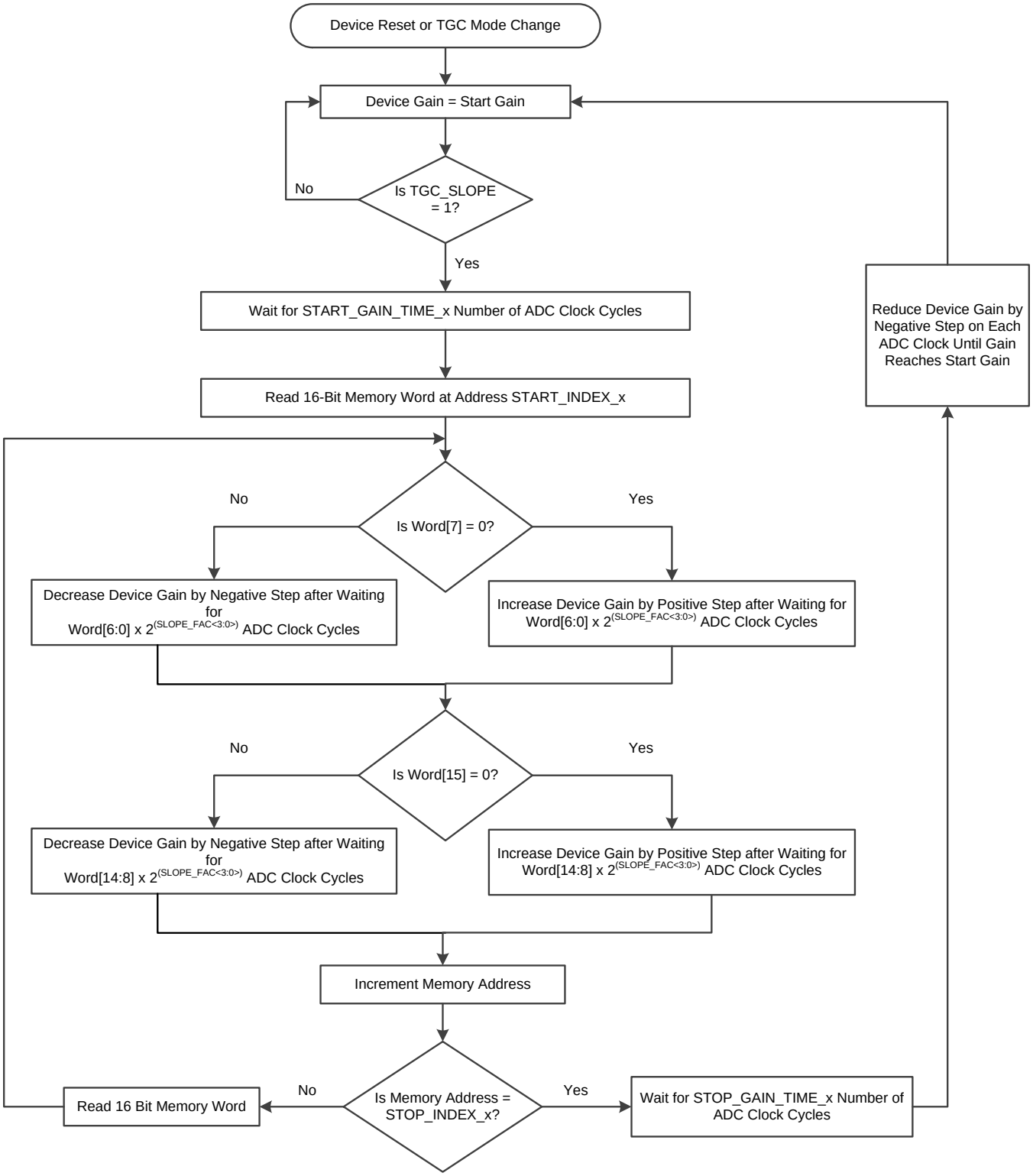



**Figure 72. Internal Non-Uniform Mode Operation**

The different stages of the internal non-uniform mode are:

1. Start: At device reset or a DTGC mode change (that is, when changing the DTGC mode to any other mode and returning to internal non-uniform mode), the device gain is equal to the start gain.
2. Wait to start: When the TGC_SLOPE pin voltage level goes high, the device gain remains at the start gain stage for the number of ADC clock cycles defined in the START_GAIN_TIME_x register (x is the profile number).
3. Ramp:
   a. After waiting for START_GAIN_TIME_x number of ADC clock cycles, the TGC engine reads a 16-bit memory word (word[15:0]) at the START_INDEX_x address and performs the following operation:
      i. If memory word[7] = 0, the device gain increases by a positive step gain after waiting for the word[6:0] × $2^{SLOPE_FAC<3:0>}$number of ADC clock cycles. If memory word[7] = 1, the device gain decreases by a negative step gain after waiting for the word[6:0] × $2^{SLOPE_FAC<3:0>}$number of ADC clock cycles.
      ii. If memory word[15] = 0, the device gain increases by a positive step gain after waiting for the word[14:8] × $2^{SLOPE_FAC<3:0>}$number of ADC clock cycles. If memory word[15] = 1, the device gain decreases by a negative step gain after waiting for the word[14:8] × $2^{SLOPE_FAC<3:0>}$number of ADC clock cycles.
   b. The TGC engine increases the memory address by 1. If the new address is less than STOP_INDEX_x, the TGC engine reads a 16-bit memory word at the new address and repeats steps i and ii.
4. Wait to stop: The TGC engine increases the memory address by 1. If the new memory address is equal to STOP_INDEX_x, then the device waits for the STOP_GAIN_TIME_x number of ADC clock cycles.
5. Ramp down: After waiting for the STOP_GAIN_TIME_x number of ADC clock cycles, the device gain starts reducing by a negative step gain on each ADC clock until the gain reaches the start gain stage.
6. Profile: Different parameters (such as start gain, positive step, positive step frequency, and so forth) of different gain stages are programmed with profile registers. A single profile consists of five 16-bit registers and one 8-bit register that can be programmed with the serial programming interface (SPI). The functions of these registers in internal non-uniform mode are listed in Table 11. Note that changing the profile number updates the parameters only during the start gain stage.
7. Timing requirement. See the *Timing Specifications* section for timing requirements on the TGC_SLOPE pin with respect to the ADC clock.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 11. Internal Non-Uniform Mode Profile Definition**

| REGISTER CONTROL | | | | NAME | BIT IN REGISTER MAP | DESCRIPTION | DEFAULT VALUE | ALLOWED RANGE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROFILE 0 | PROFILE 1 | PROFILE 2 | PROFILE 3 | | | | | |
| 161 (bits 15-8) | 166 (bits 15-8) | 171 (bits 15-8) | 176 (bits 15-8) | Start gain | START_GAIN_x [15:8] | These bits set the gain code for the start gain stage. For an *N* value (in decimal), these bits set the start gain stage to (6 + *N* × 0.25) dB. | 0 | 0 to 159 |
| 161 (bits 7-0) | 166 (bits 7-0) | 171 (bits 7-0) | 176 (bits 7-0) | — | STOP_GAIN_x[7:0] | Always write 159 | 159 | 0 to 159 |
| 162 (bits 15-8) | 167 (bits 15-8) | 172 (bits 15-8) | 177 (bits 15-8) | Positive step | POS_STEP_x[7:0] | For an *N* value, these bits set the positive step to (*N* + 1) × 0.125 dB. | 0 | 0 to 255(1) |
| 162 (bits 7-0) | 167 (bits 7-0) | 172 (bits 7-0) | 177 (bits 7-0) | Negative step | NEG_STEP_x[7:0] | For an *N* value, these bits set the negative step to (*N* + 1) × 0.125 dB. | 255 | 0 to 255 |
| 163 (bits 15-8) | 168 (bits 15-8) | 173 (bits 15-8) | 178 (bits 15-8) | Memory start index | START_INDEX_x | Memory start index | 0 | 0 to 159 |
| 163 (bits 7-0) | 168 (bits 7-0) | 173 (bits 7-0) | 178 (bits 7-0) | Memory stop index | STOP_INDEX_x | Memory stop index | 159 | 0 to 159 |
| 164 (bits 15-0) | 169 (bits 15-0) | 174 (bits 15-0) | 179 (bits 15-0) | Start gain time | START_GAIN_ TIME_x | For an N value, these bits set the start gain time to *N* × ADC clock cycles. | 0 | 0 to $(2^{16}-1)$ |
| 165 (bits 15-0) | 170 (bits 15-0) | 175 (bits 15-0) | 180 (bits 15-0) | Stop gain time | STOP_GAIN_ TIME_x | For an N value, these bits set the stop gain time to *N* × ADC clock cycles. | 0 | 0 to $(2^{16}-1)$ |
| 185 (bit 15) | 185 (bit 7) | 186 (bit 15) | 186 (bit 7) | — | FIX_ATTEN_x | 0 = Default<br>1 = Enable fixed attenuation mode | 0 | 0 to 1 |
| 185 (bits 14-8) | 185 (bits 6-0) | 186 (bits 14-8) | 186 (bits 6-0) | — | ATTENUATION_x | When the FIX_ATTEN_EN_x bit is set to 1, the attenuation level of the attenuator block is set by the ATTENUATION_0 bits. A value of *N* written in the ATTENUATION_x register sets the attenuation level at –8 + *N* × 0.125 dB. | 0 | 0 to 64 |

(1) Best image quality is achieved with a value of N = 0 (positive step of 0.125 dB). Using a higher positive step can result in glitches at the gain transitions, causing a reduction in image quality.

### 9.3.5.4 Timing Specifications

For all DTGC modes, a signal applied on the TGC_SLOPE and TGC_UP_DN pins must meet the timing constraints with respect to the ADC clock signal, as shown in Figure 73.

**NOTE**

Failure to meet the timing constraints in the up, down ramp mode results in a locked state. To come out of a locked start state, change MODE_SEL to another mode and return to up, down ramp mode or reset the device.

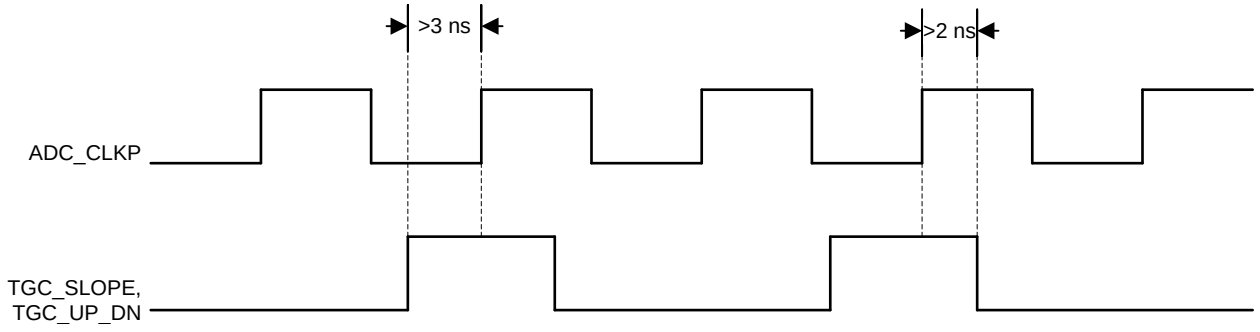



**Figure 73. TGC Timing Diagram**

A transition on TGC_SLOPE triggers the associated gain change event with a latency. This latency varies depending on the DTGC modes. Table 12 lists the latency for each mode in terms of number of ADC_CLK cycles. To determine the total latency from a transition on TGC_SLOPE to a transition in the output code, the latency of the ADC must be added to the number in Table 12.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 12. Latency Between a Transition in TGC_SLOPE and the Resulting Change in Gain**

| DTGC MODE | LATENCY FROM TGC_SLOPE TRANSITION TO A CHANGE IN GAIN |
|---|---|
| Up, down ramp | 6 ADC_CLKs |
| External non-uniform | 2 ADC_CLKs |
| Internal non-uniform | 11 ADC_CLKs |

No timing constraints are required on signals applied at the TGC_PROF<2> and TGC_PROF<1> pins.

### 9.3.6 Continuous-Wave (CW) Beamformer

The continuous-wave Doppler (CWD) is a key function in mid-end to high-end ultrasound systems. Compared to the TGC mode, the CW path must handle high dynamic range along with strict phase noise performance. CW beamforming is often implemented in the analog domain because of these strict requirements. Multiple beamforming methods are implemented in ultrasound systems, including a passive delay line, active mixer, and passive mixer. Among these approaches, the passive mixer achieves optimized power and noise. This mixer satisfies the CW processing requirements (such as wide dynamic range, low phase noise, and accurate gain and phase matching).

The output signal in the CW path is a current output unlike the TGC path that has a voltage output. The down-converted and phase-shifted currents of all the channels are summed and given to a single node; see Figure 74. Connect this node to the virtual ground of an external differential amplifier for correct operation; see Figure 75.

**NOTE**

The local oscillator inputs of the passive mixer are cos (ωt) for the I channel and sin (ωt) (where ω is local oscillator frequency) for the Q channel, respectively. Depending on the application-specific CWD complex FFT processing, swapping the I and Q channels in either the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) or digital signal processor (DSP) can be required in order to obtain correct blood flow direction.

All blocks include well-matched, in-phase, quadrature channels to achieve good image frequency rejection as well as beamforming accuracy. As a result, the image rejection ratio from an I/Q channel is excellent, which is desired in ultrasound systems.

**NOTE**

The TGC path in the device is automatically disabled when the CW path is enabled. The device does not support both TGC and CW modes simultaneously. However though not used, the ADC remains powered up by default in the CW mode. The ADC can be powered down using register bit GLOBAL_PDN.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

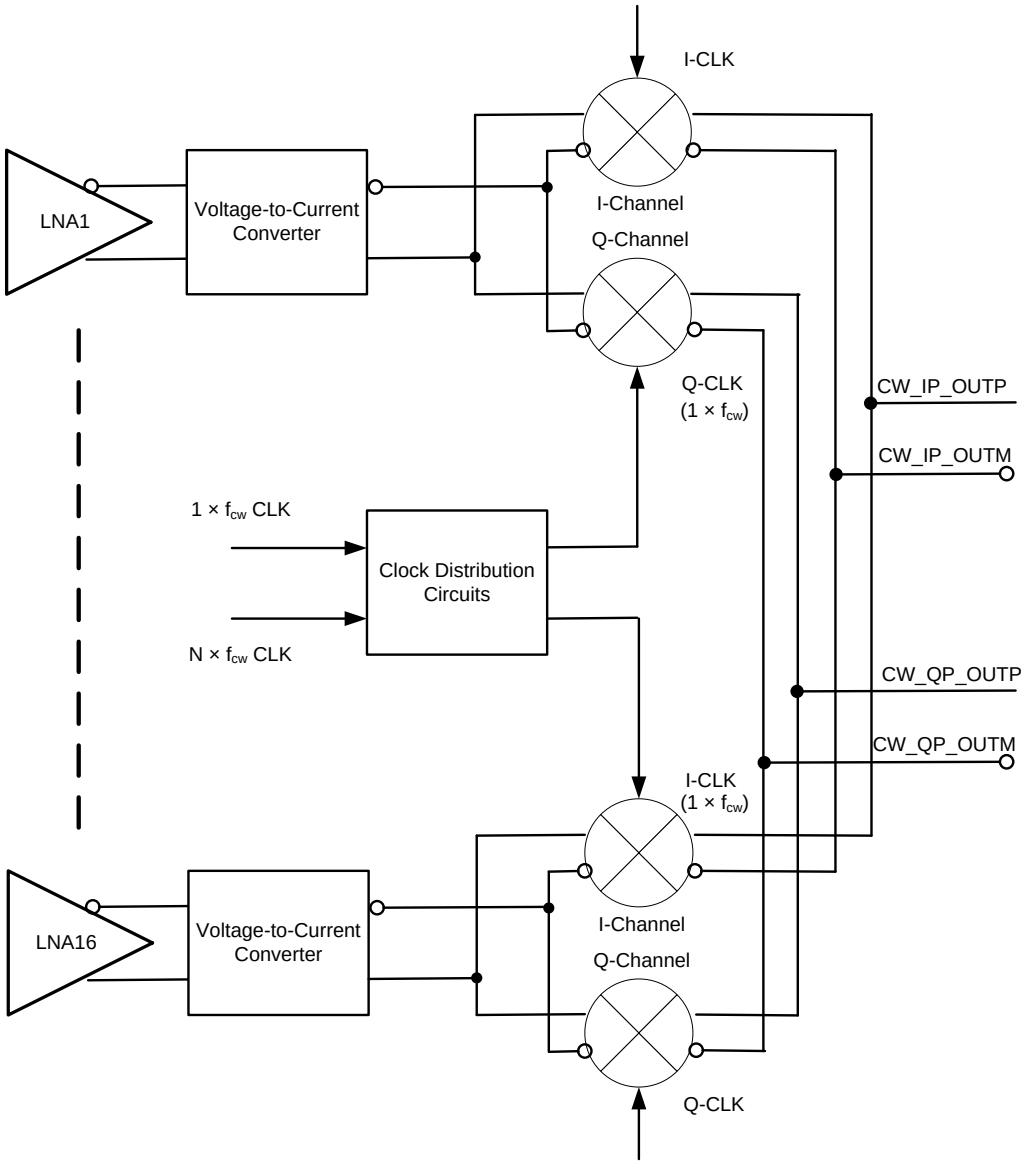
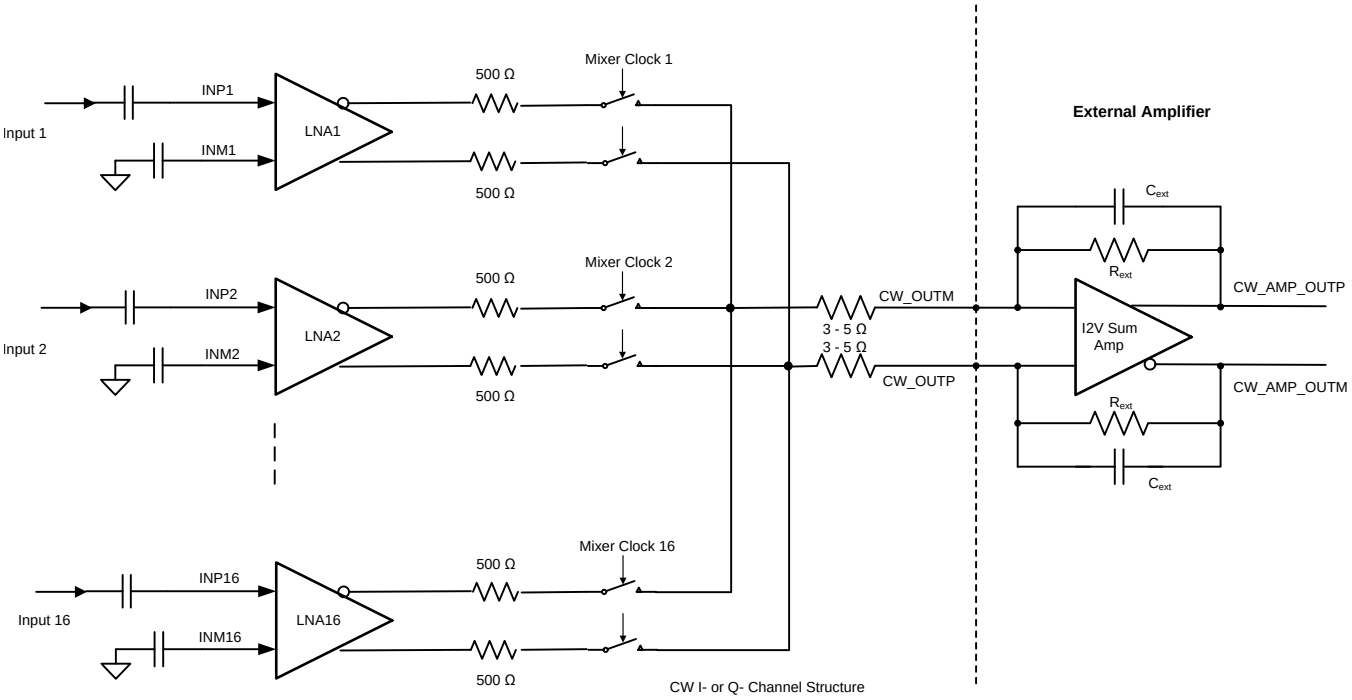



**Figure 74. Simplified Block Diagram of the CW Path**




NOTE: The 3-Ω to 6-Ω resistors at CW_OUTP and CW_OUTM result from the internal device routing and can create a slight attenuation in the signal.

**Figure 75. A Circuit Representation of a In-Phase or Quadrature-Phase Channel**

The CW mixing operation attempts to down-convert the signal band to approximately dc such that the Doppler frequency is translated to a low-frequency signal. This process is done by a complex mixing of the signal with a clock that is at the same frequency as the center frequency of the signal. The complex mixing of the signal requires the I- and Q- version of the clock. Furthermore, different channels can have different phase delays in the path of their analog inputs. Thus, the programmability of the phase of the I- and Q- clock is essential to have. The CW mixer uses two clocks; a high speed clock (16X, 8X, or 4X of the mixing clock) that is used to generate multiple phases of a 1X clock, which is at the frequency of the mixing clock.

The CW mixer in the device is passive and switch based; the passive mixer adds less noise than active mixers. The CW mixer achieves good performance at low power. Figure 76, Table 13, and the calculations of Equation 5 describe the principles of the mixer operation. LO(t) is square-wave based and includes odd harmonic components.

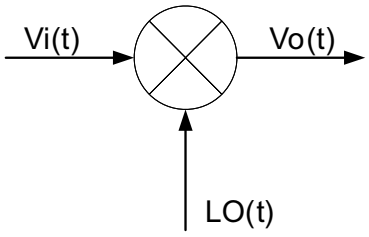



**Figure 76. CW Mixer Operation Block Diagram**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 13. Symbol Definition for CW Mixing**

| SYMBOL | DEFINITION |
|---|---|
| Vi(t) | Input signal to the mixer |
| Vo(t) | Output of the mixer |
| LO(t) | Local oscillator signal (1X clock) with appropriate phase |
| $\omega_0$ | Input signal center frequency in radians per second |
| $f_0$ | Input signal center frequency in Hz |
| $\omega_d$ | Doppler shift frequency in radians per second |
| t | Time |
| $\varphi$ | Input signal phase relative to the phase of LO(t) |

$$Vi(t) = \sin(\omega_0 t + \omega_d t + \varphi)$$
$$LO(t) = \frac{4}{\pi}\left[\sin(\omega_0 t) + \frac{1}{3}\sin(3\omega_0 t) + \frac{1}{5}\sin(5\omega_0 t)...\right] - \text{Fourier series of square wave}$$
$$Vo(t) = \frac{2}{\pi}\left[\cos(\omega_d t + \varphi) - \cos(2\omega_0 t + \omega_d t + \varphi) + ...\right] \quad (5)$$

All the symbol definitions for Equation 5 are given in Table 13.

The first term in Equation 5 represents the ideal down-connected Doppler frequency component desired from the CW mixer. Though not shown in Equation 5, the third- and fifth-order harmonics from LO(t) can either mix with the third- and fifth-order harmonic of the Vi(t) signal or the noise around the third- and fifth-order harmonics of Vi(t). This higher-order mixing can result in additional undesired down-converted components that lead to degraded mixer performance. In order to eliminate this side-effect resulting from the square-wave demodulation, a proprietary harmonic-suppression circuit is implemented in the device. The third- and fifth-order harmonic components from the LO can be suppressed by over 12 dB. Thus, the LNA output noise around the third- and fifth-order harmonic bands are not down-converted to base band. Thus, a better noise figure is achieved. The conversion loss of the mixer is approximately –4 dB, ($20\log_{10} 2 / \pi$).

The mixed current output of the 16 channels must be summed externally; see Figure 75. The external differential amplifier converts the current signal to differential voltage and can also provide a filtering action for the higher frequency components in Equation 5. The common-mode voltage at the CW_OUT nodes is 0.9 V. Setting the output common-mode of the external amplifier to 0.9 V is recommended to avoid common-mode loading. The amplifier must be able to support the maximum output current of the device, which is 80 $mA_{PP}$. The amplifier noise and matching have a direct impact on the I/Q channel performance and therefore must be selected cautiously. Amplifiers with input-referred voltage noise lower than 2 nV/$\sqrt{Hz}$ can be selected. The OPA1632 and THS4130 for are recommended as external amplifiers, both of which satisfy the above criteria.

The CW I/Q channels are well-matched internally to suppress image frequency components in the Doppler spectrum. Use low-tolerance (0.1%) components and precise operational amplifiers to achieve good matching in the external circuits as well. The circuit illustrated in Figure 75 achieves a first-order filter with a corner frequency of $f_C$, as given by Equation 6:

$$f_C = \frac{1}{2 \times \pi \times R_{ext} \times C_{ext}} \quad (6)$$

The CW path gain (see Figure 75 ) for an in-band signal (frequency less than $f_C$) at one of the channels is given by the combination of LNA gain, mixer loss, and gain provided by the external amplifier. The LNA gain is 18 dB and the mixer attenuation is 4 dB. The gain of the external amplifier is determined by the ratio of the external resistor (Rext) and the internal resistor (500 Ω). The CW gain is given by Equation 7.

$$\text{Gain}(dB) = 18 - 4 + 20 \times \log 10\left(\frac{R_{ext}}{500}\right) \quad (7)$$

The 3-Ω to 5-Ω resistors shown in Figure 75 create a small loss. Multiple clock options are supported in the device CW path. Two CW clock inputs are required: an N × $f_{cw}$ clock and a 1 × $f_{cw}$ clock, where $f_{cw}$ is the CW transmitting frequency and N can be 16, 8, 4, or 1. The most convenient system clock solution can be selected for the device. In the 16 × $f_{cw}$ and 8 × $f_{cw}$ modes, the third- and fifth-order harmonic suppression feature is supported. Thus, the 16 × $f_{cw}$ and 8 × $f_{cw}$ modes achieve better performance than the 4 × $f_{cw}$ and 1 × $f_{cw}$ modes.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.6.1 16 × $f_{cw}$ Mode

The 16 × $f_{cw}$ mode achieves the best phase accuracy compared to the other modes. This mode is the default mode for CW operation. In this mode, 16 × $f_{cw}$ and 1 × $f_{cw}$ clocks are required. 16 × $f_{cw}$ generates the 16 × $f_{cw}$ LO signals with 16 accurate phases. Multiple devices can be synchronized by the 1 × $f_{cw}$ (that is, LO signals in multiple AFEs can have the same starting phase). The phase noise specification is critical only for the 16X clock. The 1X clock is for synchronization only and does not require low phase noise.

The top-level clock distribution diagram is shown in Figure 77. Each mixer clock is distributed through a 16 × 16 cross-point switch. The inputs of the cross-point switch are 16 different phases of the 1X clock. Synchronizing the 1 × $f_{cw}$ and 16 × $f_{cw}$ clocks is recommended; see Figure 78.

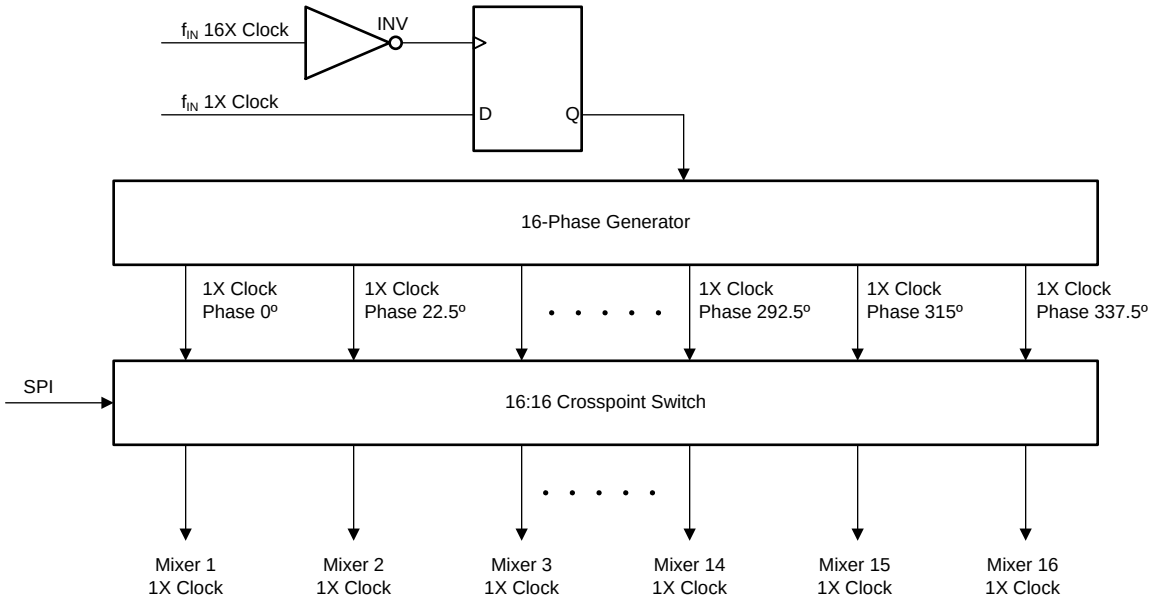



**Figure 77. CW Clock Distribution Scheme**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

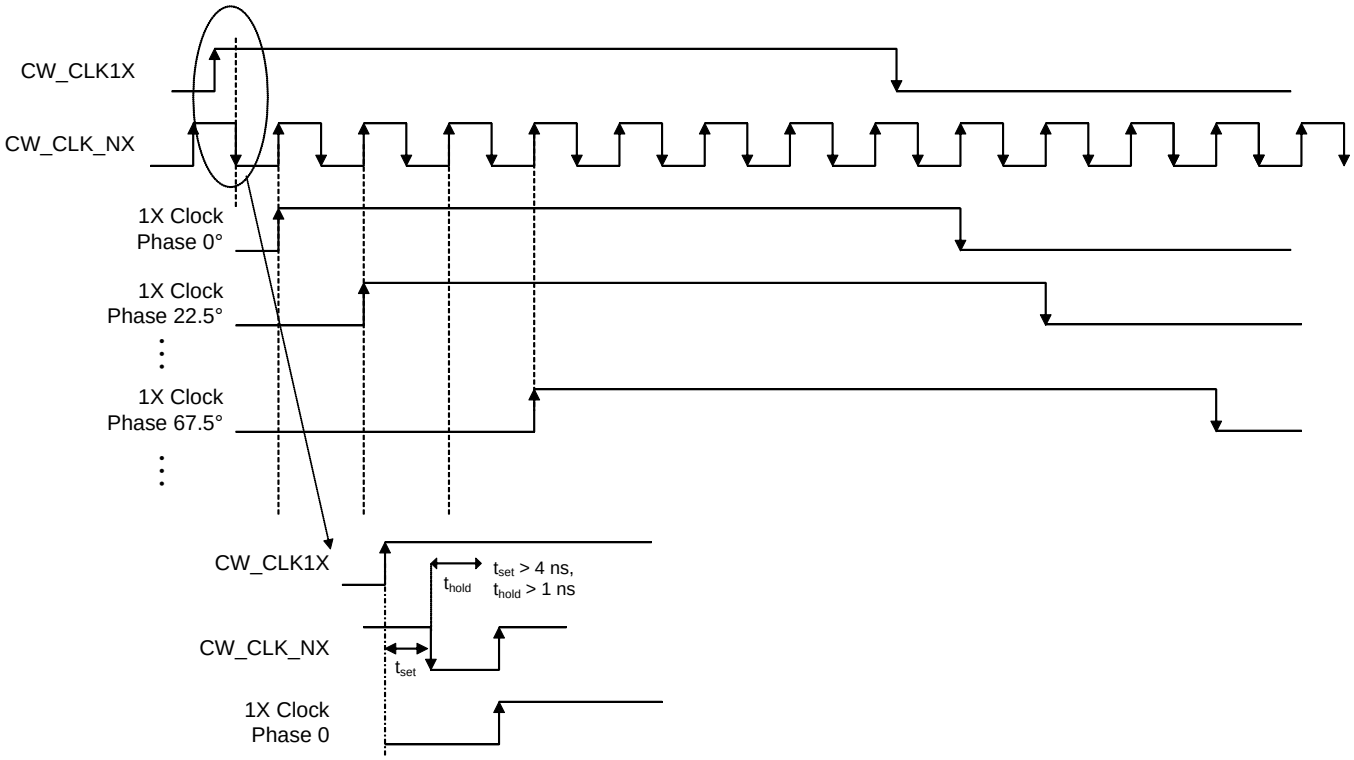



**Figure 78. 1X and 16X CW Clock Timing Diagram**

The cross-point switch distributes the clocks with an appropriate phase delay to each mixer. The mixer phase delay is used to compensate for the delay in the input signal. For instance, if a received signal Vi(t) is delayed with a time of 1 / (16 × $f_o$) (where $f_o$ is the input signal frequency in Hz), apply a delayed LO(t) to the mixer in order to compensate for the 1 / (16 × $f_o$) delay. Thus, a 22.5° delayed clock (that is, 2π / 16) is selected for this channel. The mathematical calculation is expressed in Equation 8. Therefore, after the I/Q mixers, the phase delay in the received signals is compensated. The mixer outputs from all channels are aligned and added linearly to improve the signal-to-noise ratio.

$$Vi(t) = \sin[\omega_0(t - \frac{1}{16 f_0}) + \omega_d t] = \sin[\omega_0 t - 22.5° + \omega_d t]$$

$$LO(t) = \frac{4}{\pi}\sin[\omega_0(t - \frac{1}{16 f_0})] = \frac{4}{\pi}\sin[\omega_0 t - 22.5°]$$

$$Vo(t) = \frac{2}{\pi}\cos(\omega_d t) + f(\omega_n t) \quad (8)$$

Vo(t) represents the demodulated Doppler signal of each channel. When the Doppler signals from N channels are summed, the signal-to-noise ratio improves. $\omega_d$ is the Doppler frequency, $\omega_o$ is the local oscillator frequency, and $\omega_n$ represents the high-frequency components that are filtered out.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 9.3.6.2 8 × $f_{cw}$ and 4 × $f_{cw}$ Modes

The 8 × $f_{cw}$ and 4 × $f_{cw}$ modes are alternative modes when a higher frequency clock solution (that is, a 16 × $f_{cw}$ clock) is not available in the system. The block diagram of these two modes is shown in Figure 79.

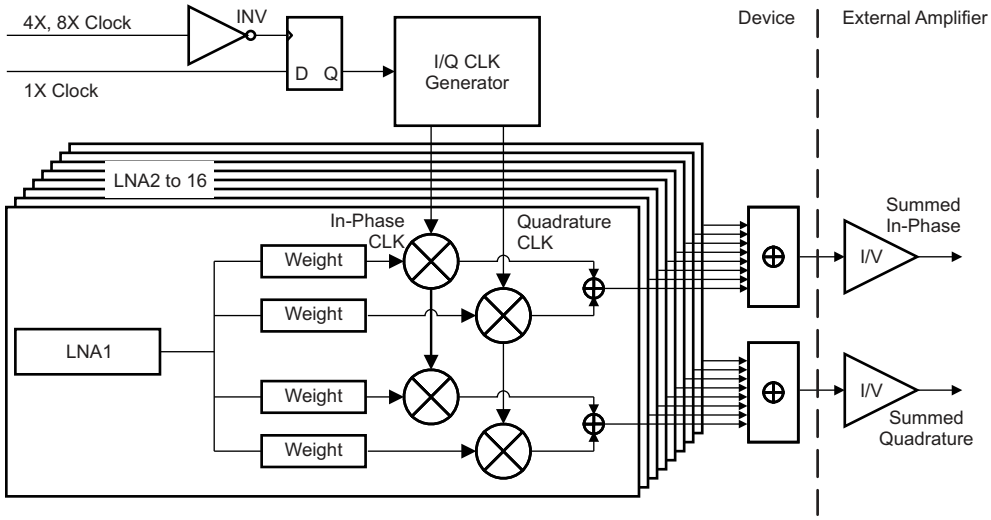



**Figure 79. 8 × $f_{cw}$ and 4 × $f_{cw}$ Block Diagram**

Good phase accuracy and matching are also maintained in these modes. The quadrature clock generator is used to create in-phase and quadrature clocks with exactly a 90° phase difference. The difference between the 8 × $f_{cw}$ and 4 × $f_{cw}$ modes is the accessibility of the third- and fifth-order harmonic suppression filter. In the 8 × $f_{cw}$ mode, the suppression filter can be supported. Although the phases of the 1X clock that can be directly ensured in the 8 × $f_{cw}$ and 4 × $f_{cw}$ modes are fewer than in the 16 × $f_{cw}$ mode, the intermediate phases can be generated by appropriate weighting and combination of I- and Q- signals. For example, if a delay of 1 / (16 × $f_o$) or 22.5° is targeted corresponding to LO(t), the weighting coefficients must follow Equation 9 (assuming $I_{in}$ and $Q_{in}$ are sin ($\omega_0 t$) and cos ($\omega_0 t$), respectively).

$$I_{delayed}(t) = I_{in}\cos(-\frac{2\pi}{16}) + Q_{in}\sin(-\frac{2\pi}{16}) = I_{in}(t - \frac{1}{16 f_0})$$
$$Q_{delayed}(t) = Q_{in}\cos(-\frac{2\pi}{16}) - I_{in}\sin(-\frac{2\pi}{16}) = Q_{in}(t - \frac{1}{16 f_0}) \quad (9)$$

**NOTE**

The timing requirements for the 4 × $f_{cw}$ clock relative to the 1 × $f_{cw}$ clock are illustrated in Figure 80. A similar timing requirement ($t_{set}$ and $t_{hold}$) is also applicable for the 8 × $f_{cw}$ clock.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

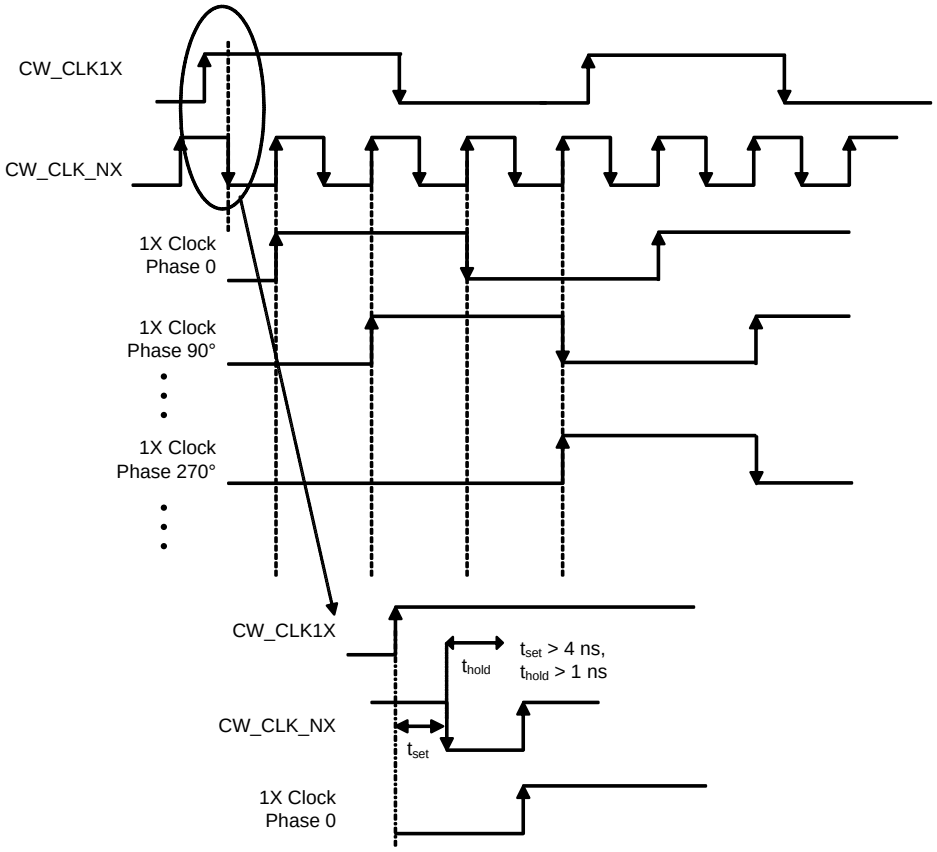



**Figure 80. 8 × $f_{cw}$ and 4 × $f_{cw}$ Timing Diagram**

### *9.3.6.3 1 × $f_{cw}$ Mode*

The 1 × $f_{cw}$ mode requires in-phase and quadrature clocks with low-phase noise specifications. A block diagram for this mode is shown in Figure 81. Here again, the intermediate phases can be obtained through appropriate weighting and combining of the I- and Q- signals, as described in the *8 × $f_{cw}$ and 4 × $f_{cw}$ Modes* section.

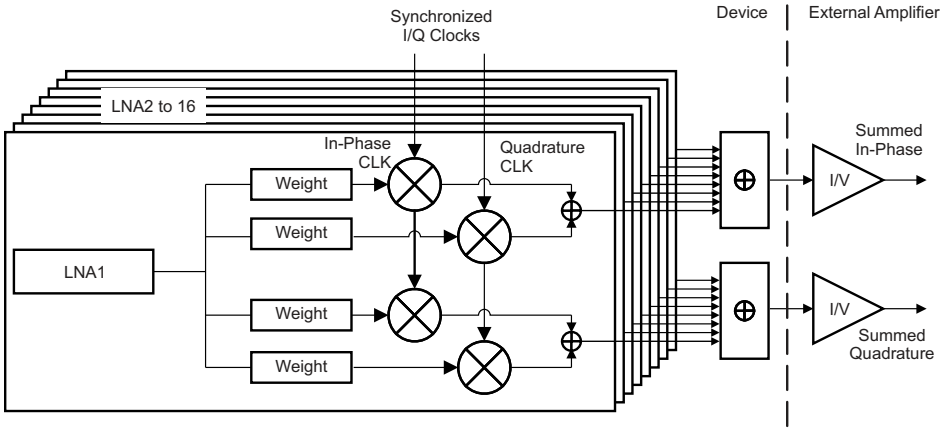


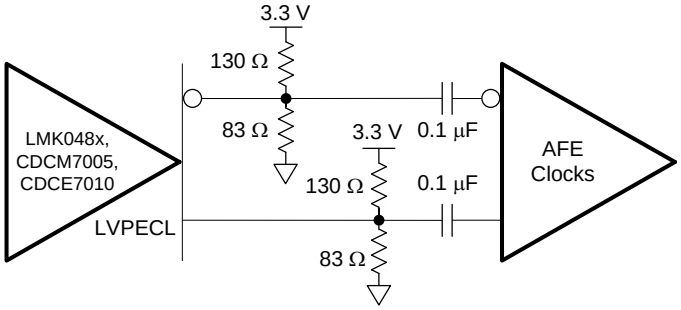

**Figure 81. 1 × $f_{cw}$ Mode Block Diagram**

### 9.3.6.4 CW Clock Selection

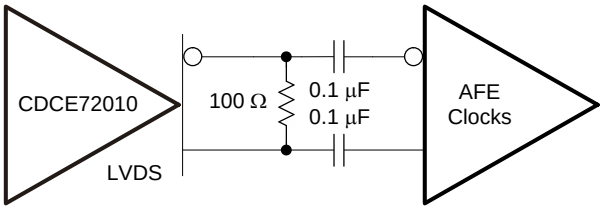
For the CW clocks, the device can accept differential LVDS, LVPECL, and other differential clock inputs as well as a single-ended CMOS clock. An internally-generated $V_{CM}$ of 1.5 V is applied to CW clock inputs (that is, CW_CLK_NX and CW_CLK1X). Because this 1.5-V $V_{CM}$ is different from the one used in standard LVDS or LVPECL clocks, ac coupling is required between clock drivers and the device CW clock inputs. When the CMOS clock is used, tie CLKM_1X and CLKM_16X either to ground or leave CLKM_1X floating. Common clock configurations are shown in Figure 82. Appropriate termination is recommended to achieve good signal integrity.

**NOTE**

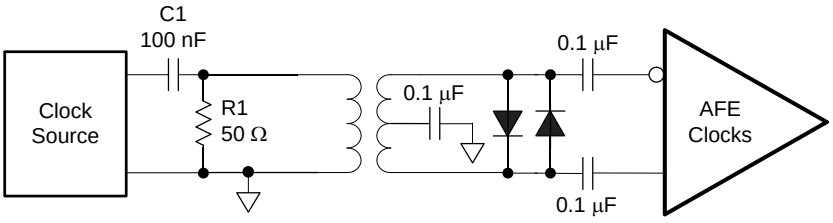
The configurations shown in Figure 82 can also be used as a reference for the ADC clock input.



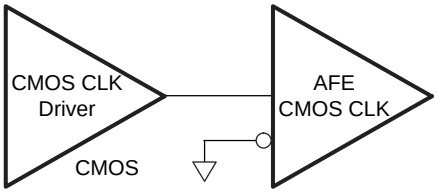

(a) LVPECL Configuration




(b) LVDS Configuration




(c) Transformer-Based Configuration




(d) CMOS Configuration

**Figure 82. Clock Configurations**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

The combination of the clock noise and the CW path noise can degrade CW performance. The internal clocking circuit is designed for achieving excellent phase noise required by CW operation. The phase noise of the mixer clock inputs must be better than the phase noise of the CW path.

In the 16, 8, and 4 × $f_{cw}$ operation modes, a low-phase noise clock is required for the 16, 8, and 4 × $f_{cw}$ clocks (that is, the CW_CLK_NX ) in order to maintain good CW phase noise performance. The 1 × $f_{cw}$ clock is only used to synchronize multiple device chips and is not used for demodulation. Thus, the 1 × $f_{cw}$ clock phase noise is not a concern. However, in the 1 × $f_{cw}$ operation mode, low-phase noise clocks are required for both the CLKP_16X, CLKM_16X and CLKP_1X, CLKM_1X pins because both pins are used for mixer demodulation. In general, a higher slew rate clock has lower phase noise. Thus, clocks with high amplitude and fast slew rate are preferred in CW operation.

Internal to the device, there is a division of the Nx clock (for example, N = 16, 8, or 4) to generate LO(t). A clock division results in improvement of the phase noise. The phase noise of a divided clock can be improved approximately by a factor of 20logN dB, where N is the dividing factor of 16, 8, or 4. If the target phase noise of the mixer LO clock 1 × $f_{cw}$ is 160 dBc/Hz at a 1-kHz off the carrier, the 16 × $f_{cw}$ clock phase noise must be greater than (160 – 20log16 = 136 dBc/Hz). TI's jitter cleaners (LMK048x, CDCM7005, and CDCE72010) exceed this requirement and can be selected to work with the device. In the 4X and 1X modes, higher-quality input clocks are expected to achieve the same performance because *N* is smaller. Thus, the 16X mode is a preferred mode because this mode reduces the phase noise requirement for the system clock design.

Note that in the 16X operation mode, the CW operation range is limited to 8 MHz as a result of the 16X clock. The maximum clock frequency for the 16X clock is 128 MHz. In the 8X, 4X, and 1X modes, higher CW signal frequencies up to 15 MHz can be supported with a degradation in performance. For example, the phase noise is degraded by 9 dB at 15 MHz, compared to 2 MHz.

As the channel number in a system increases, clock distribution becomes more complex. Using one clock driver output is not preferred to drive multiple AFEs because the clock buffer load capacitance increases by a factor of *N* (N is the number of AFEs in a system). See the *System Clock Configuration for Multiple Devices* section for further details of the system clock configuration. When clock phase noise is not a concern (for example, the 1 × $f_{cw}$ clock in the 16, 8, and 4 × $f_{cw}$ operation modes), one clock driver output can excite more than one device. Nevertheless, special considerations must be applied for such a clock distribution network design. Preferably, all clocks are generated from the same clock source in typical ultrasound systems (such as 16 × $f_{cw}$ and 1 × $f_{cw}$ clocks, audio ADC clocks, RF ADC clocks, pulse repetition frequency signals, frame clocks, and so on). By using the same clock source, interference resulting from clock asynchronization can be minimized.

#### 9.3.6.5 CW Supporting Circuits

As a general practice in the CW circuit design, in-phase and quadrature channels must be strictly symmetrical by using well-matched layout and high-accuracy components. Additional high-pass wall filters (20 Hz to 500 Hz) and low-pass audio filters (10 kHz to 100 kHz) with multiple poles are usually required in ultrasound systems. Noise under this range is critical because the CW Doppler signal ranges from 20 Hz to 20 kHz. Consequently, low-noise audio operational amplifiers are suitable to build these active filters for CW post-processing (that is, the OPA1632, OPA2211, or THS4131). More filter design techniques can be found at www.ti.com. The TI active filter design tool is the WEBENCH® Filter Designer. The filtered audio CW I/Q signals are sampled by audio ADCs and processed by the DSP or PC. Although the CW signal frequency is from 20 Hz to 20 KHz, higher sampling-rate ADCs are still preferred for further decimation and SNR enhancement. Because of the large dynamic range of CW signals, high-resolution ADCs (≥ 16 bits) are required [such as the ADS8413 (2 MSPS, 16 bits, 92-dBFS SNR) and the ADS8472 (1 MSPS, 16 bits, 95-dBFS SNR)]. ADCs for in-phase and quadrature-phase channels must be strictly matched, not only for amplitude matching but also for phase matching in order to achieve the best I/Q matching. In addition, the in-phase and quadrature ADC channels must be sampled simultaneously.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 9.3.7 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)

The device supports a high-performance, 14-bit ADC that achieves 72-dBFS SNR. This ADC ensures excellent SNR at low-chain gain. The ADC can operate at maximum speeds of 65 MSPS and 80 MSPS, providing a 14-bit and a 12-bit output, respectively. The low-voltage differential signaling (LVDS) outputs of the ADC enable a flexible system integration that is desirable for miniaturized systems. In the following sections, a full description of all inputs and outputs of the ADC with different configurations are provided along with suitable examples.

**NOTE**

The ADC is part of the TGC signal chain. An ADC is not used in CW mode and can be powered down in this mode using the appropriate register controls.

#### *9.3.7.1 System Clock Input*

The 16 channels on the device operate from a single clock input. To ensure that the aperture delay and jitter are the same for all channels, the device uses a clock tree network to generate individual sampling clocks for each channel. The clock lines for all channels are matched from the source point to the sampling circuit for each of the 16 internal ADCs. The delay variation is described by the aperture delay parameter of the *Output Interface Timing Characteristics* table. Variation over time is described by the aperture jitter parameter of the *Output Interface Timing Characteristics* table.

This system clock input can be driven differentially (sine wave, LVPECL, or LVDS) or single-ended (LVCMOS). The device clock input has an internal buffer and clock amplifier (as shown in Figure 83) that are enabled or disabled automatically, depending on the type of clock provided (auto-detect feature).

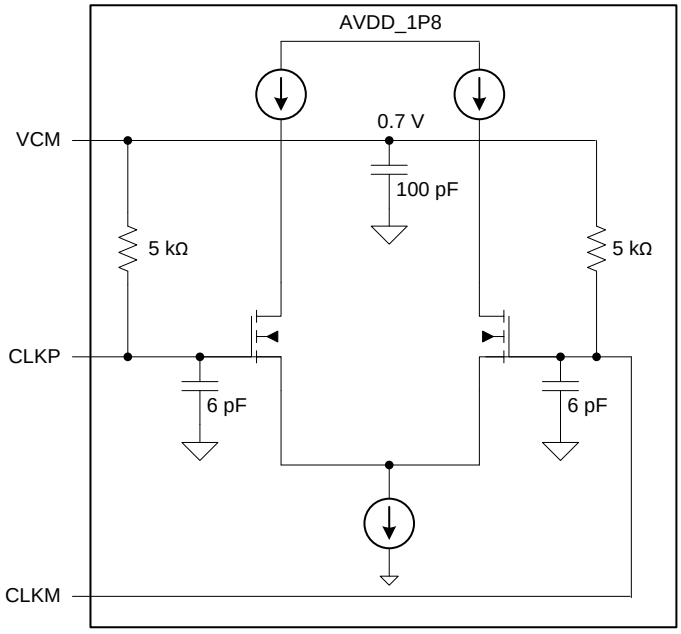



**Figure 83. Internal Clock Buffer for Differential Clock Mode**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

If the preferred clocking scheme for the device is single-ended, connect the single-ended clock to ADC_CLKP and connect the ADC_CLKM pin to ground (in other words, short ADC_CLKM directly to AVSS, as shown in Figure 84). In this case, the auto-detect feature shuts down the internal clock buffer and the device automatically goes into a single-ended clock mode. Connect the single-ended clock source directly (without decoupling) to the ADC_CLKP pin. Low-jitter, square signals (LVCMOS levels, 1.8-V amplitude) are recommended to drive the ADC in single-ended clock mode (refer to technical brief SLYT075 for further details).

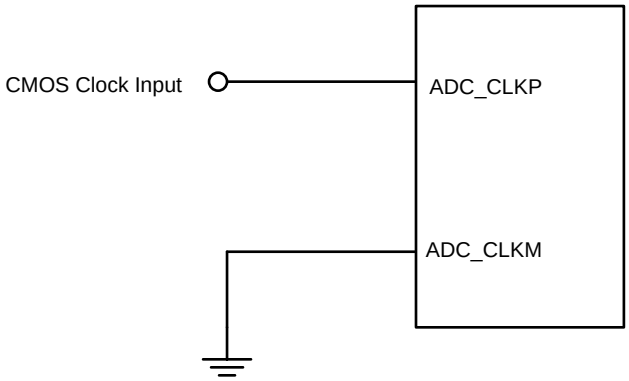



**Figure 84. Single-Ended Clock Driving Circuit**

For single-ended sinusoidal clocks, or for differential clocks (such as differential sine wave, LVPECL, LVDS, and so forth), enable the clock amplifier with the connection scheme shown in Figure 85. The 10-nF capacitor used to ac-couple the clock input is as shown in Figure 85.

If a transformer is used with the secondary coil floating (for instance, to convert from single-ended to differential), the transformer can be connected directly to the clock inputs without requiring the 10-nF series capacitors, provided that center tap of the transformer is either floating or ac-grounded.

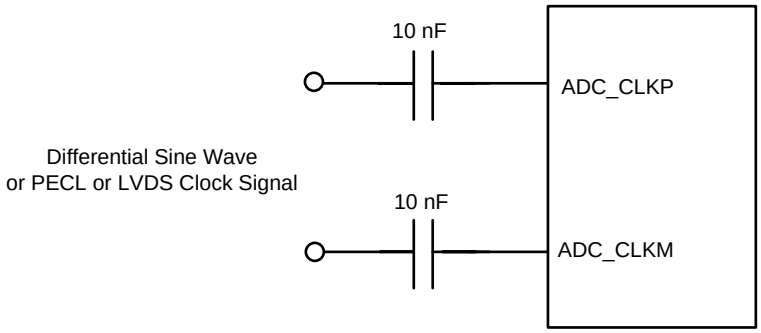



**Figure 85. Differential Clock Driving Circuit**

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 9.3.7.2 System Clock Configuration for Multiple Devices

To ensure that the aperture delay and jitter are the same for all channels, the device uses a clock tree network to generate individual sampling clocks for each channel. For all channels, the clock is matched from the source point to the sampling circuit of each of the eight internal devices. The variation on this delay is described in the *Aperture Delay* parameter of the *Output Interface Timing Characteristics* table. Variation is described by the aperture jitter parameter of the *Output Interface Timing Characteristics* table.

Figure 86 shows a clock distribution network.

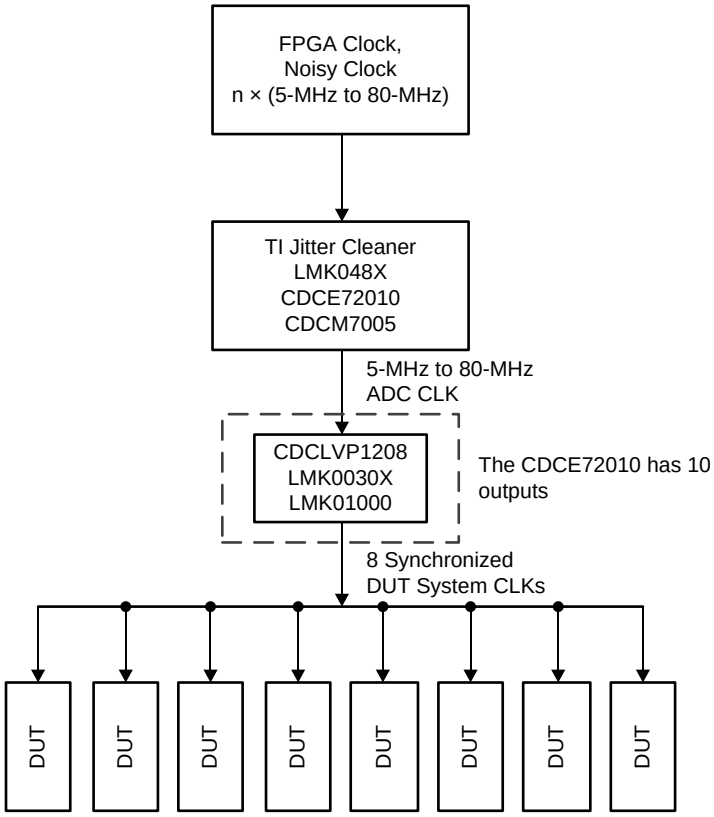



**Figure 86. System Clock Distribution Network**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 9.3.8 LVDS Interface

The device supports an LVDS output interface in order to transfer device digital data serially to an FPGA. The device has a total of 18 LVDS output lines. One of these pairs is a serial data clock, another pair is a data framing clock, and the remaining 16 pairs are dedicated for data transfer. A graphical representation of the LVDS output is shown in Figure 87.

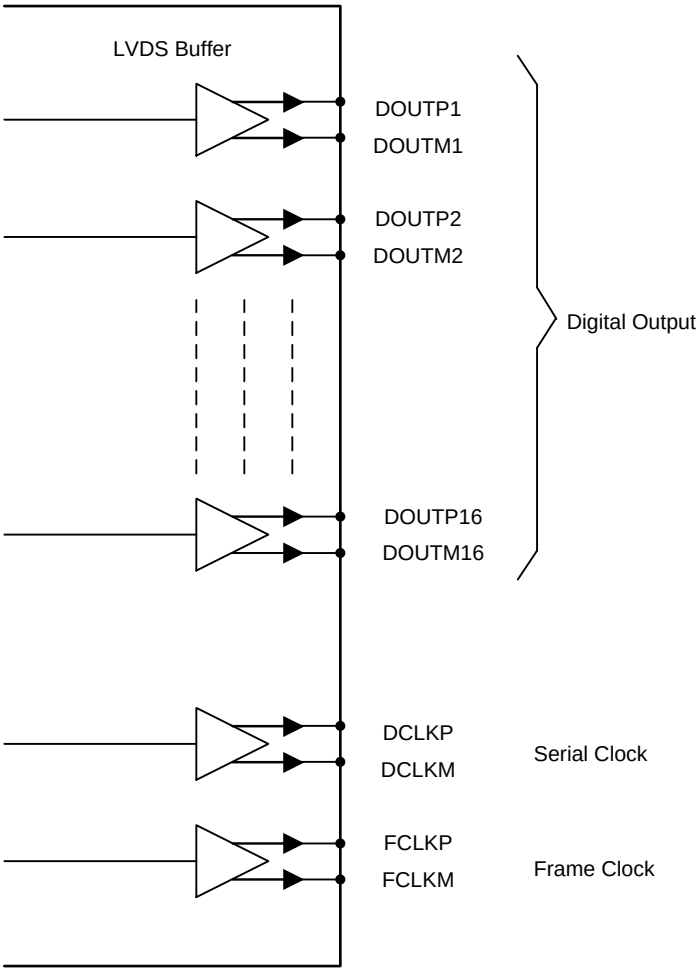



**Figure 87. LVDS Output**

#### 9.3.8.1 LVDS Buffer

The equivalent circuit of each LVDS output buffer is shown in Figure 88. The buffer is designed for a normal output impedance of 100 Ω ($R_{OUT}$). Terminate the differential outputs at the receiver end by a 100-Ω termination. The buffer output impedance functions like a source-side series termination. By absorbing reflections from the receiver end, the buffer output impedance helps improve signal integrity. Note that this internal termination cannot be disabled nor can its value be changed.

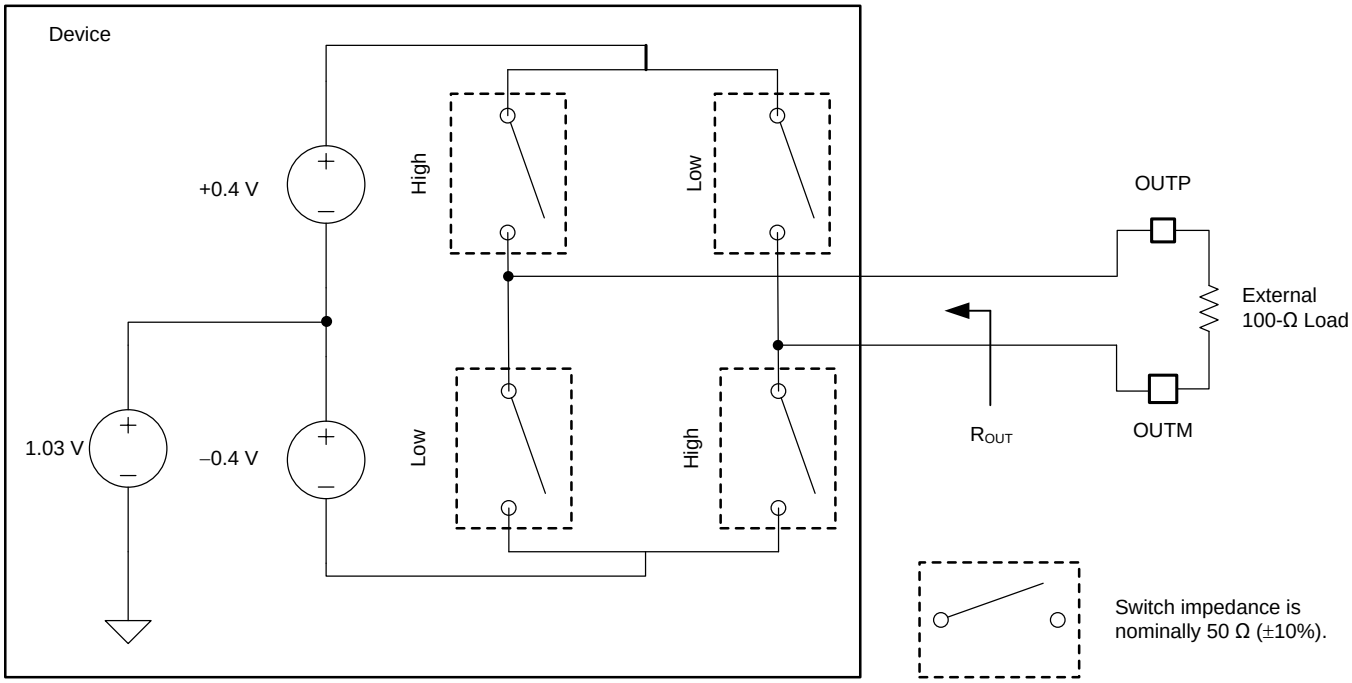



**Figure 88. LVDS Output Circuit**

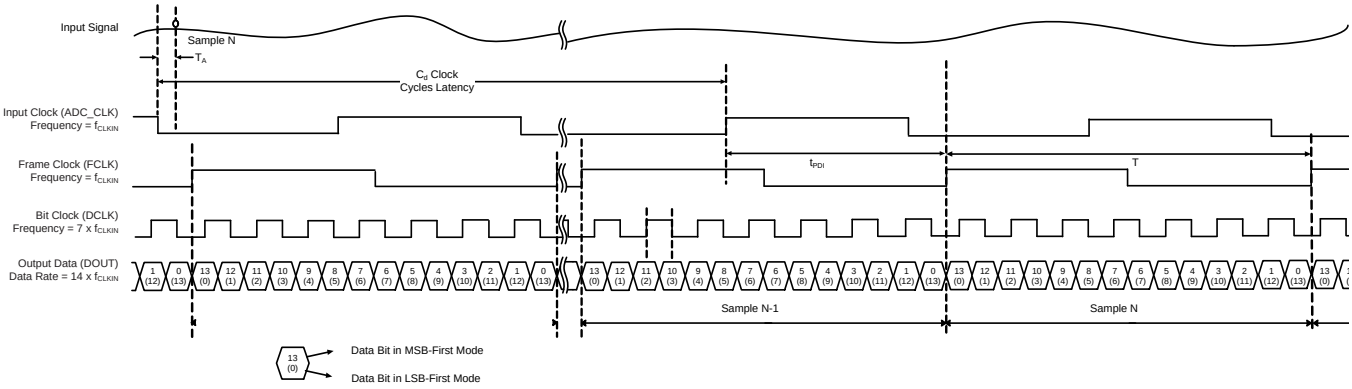

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 9.3.8.2 LVDS Data Rate Modes

The LVDS interface supports two data rate modes, as described in this section.

#### 9.3.8.2.1 1X Data Rate Mode

In 1X data rate mode, each LVDS output carries data from a single ADC. Figure 89 and Figure 90 show the output data, serial clock, and frame clock LVDS lines for the 14-bit and 12-bit 1X mode, respectively.




(1) K = ADC resolution.

**Figure 89. 14-Bit, 1X Data Rate Output Timing Specification**

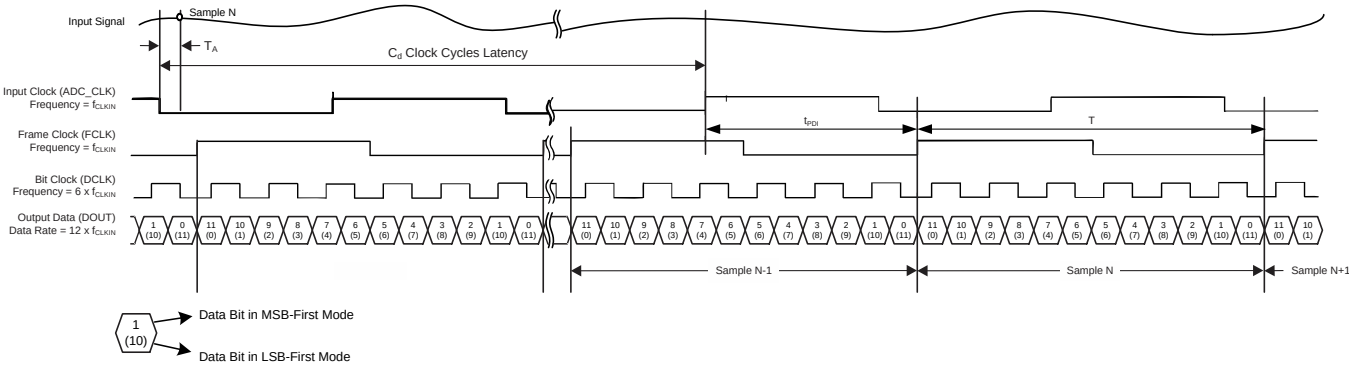



**Figure 90. 12-Bit, 1X Data Rate Output Timing Specification**

#### 9.3.8.2.2 2X Data Rate Mode

In 2X data rate mode, only half of the LVDS lines are used to transfer data. Thus, this mode is useful for saving power when lower sampling frequency ranges permit. This mode is enabled with the LVDS_RATE_2X register bit (register 1, bit 14). After enabling this mode, the digital data from two ADCs are transmitted with a single LVDS lane. When compared to the 1X data rate mode, the 2X data rate mode serial clock frequency is doubled, but the frame clock frequency remains the same (for the same serialization factor and ADC resolution).

When the frame clock is high, data on DOUT1 correspond to channel 1, data on DOUT2 correspond to channel 3, and so forth. When the frame clock is low, DOUT1 transmits channel 2 data, DOUT2 transmits channel 4 data, and so forth.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 91 and Figure 92 show a timing diagram for the 14-bit and 12-bit 2X mode, respectively. Channel and LVDS data line mapping for this mode are listed in Table 14. Note that idle LVDS lines are not powered down by default. To save power, these lines can be powered down using the corresponding power-down bits (PDN_LVDSx).

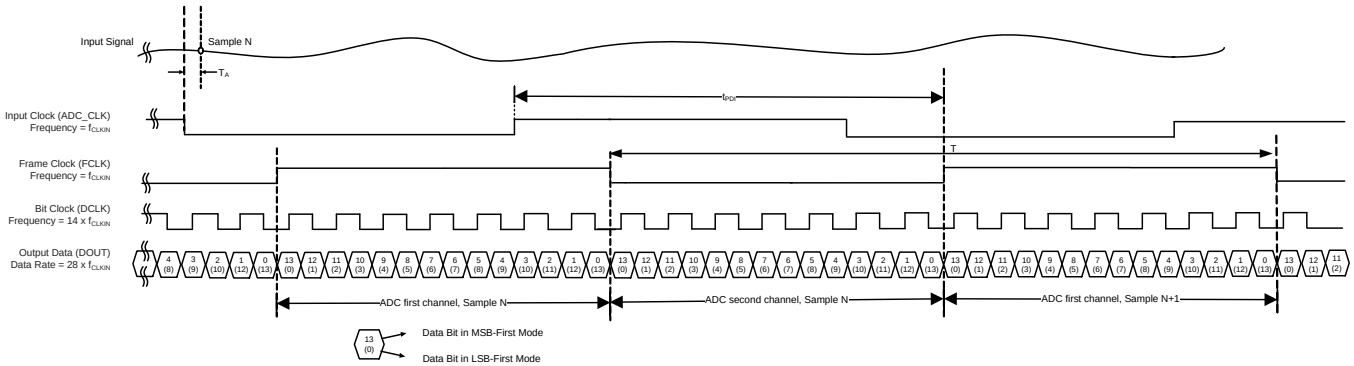



**Figure 91. 14-Bit, 2X Data Rate Output Timing Specification**

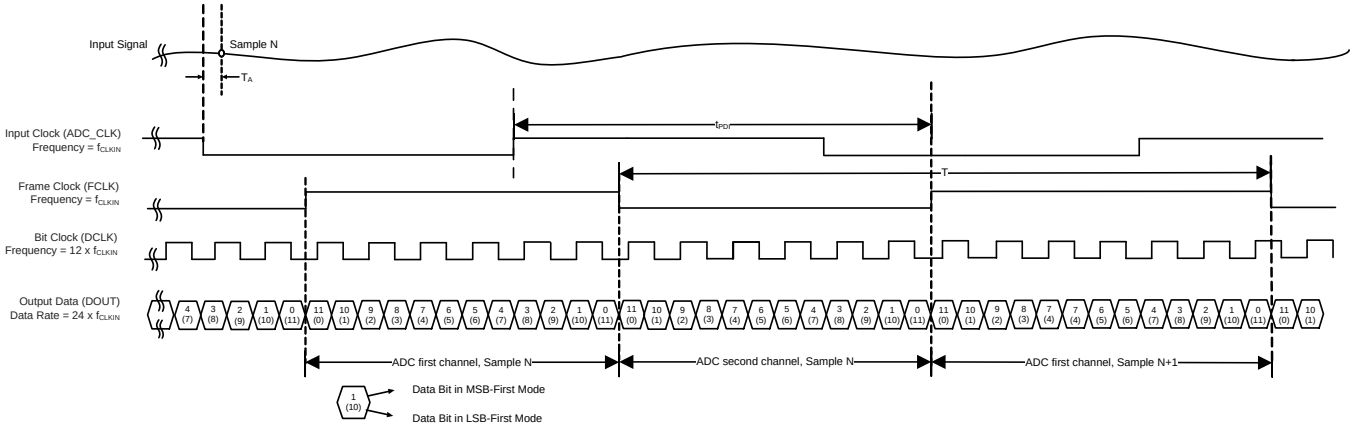



**Figure 92. 12-Bit, 2X Data Rate Output Timing Specification**

Table 14 illustrates which LVDS output lines are active in 2X data rate mode. The idle channels can be powered down using appropriate register controls.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 14. Channel and ADC Data Line Mapping (2X Rate)**

| CHANNELS | MAPPING |
|---|---|
| DOUT1 | ADC data for channels 1 and 2 |
| DOUT2 | ADC data for channels 3 and 4 |
| DOUT3 | ADC data for channels 5 and 6 |
| DOUT4 | ADC data for channels 7 and 8 |
| DOUT5 | Idle |
| DOUT6 | Idle |
| DOUT7 | Idle |
| DOUT8 | Idle |
| DOUT9 | ADC data for channels 9 and 10 |
| DOUT10 | ADC data for channels 11 and 12 |
| DOUT11 | ADC data for channels 13 and 14 |
| DOUT12 | ADC data for channels 15 and 16 |
| DOUT13 | Idle |
| DOUT14 | Idle |
| DOUT15 | Idle |
| DOUT16 | Idle |

### 9.3.9 ADC Register, Digital Processing Description

The ADC has extensive digital processing functionalities that can be used to enhance ADC output performance. The digital processing blocks are arranged as shown in Figure 93.

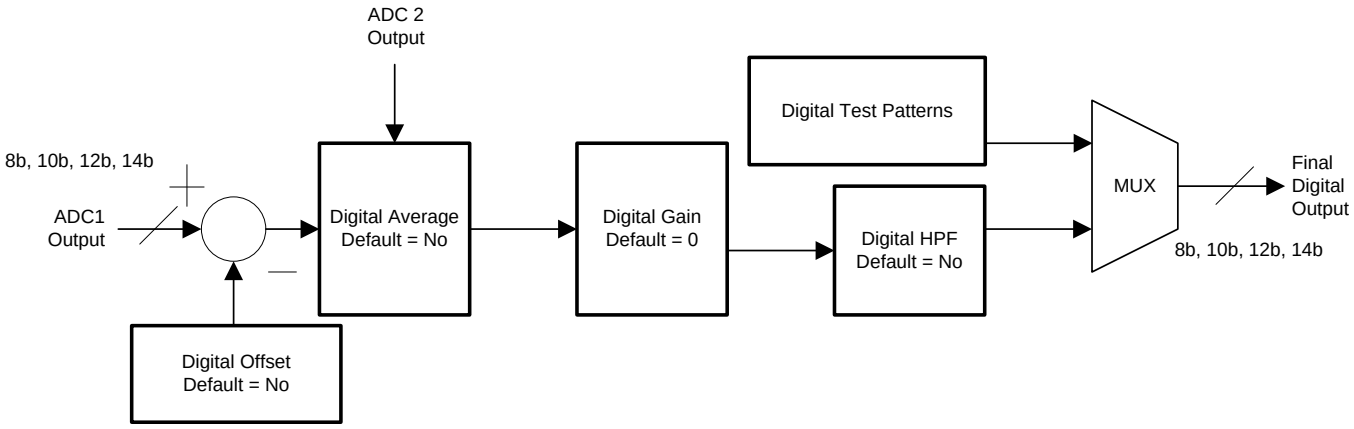



**Figure 93. ADC Digital Block Diagram**

#### 9.3.9.1 Digital Offset

Digital functionality provides for channel offset correction. Setting the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit to 1 enables the subtraction of the offset value from the ADC output. There are two offset correction modes, as shown in Figure 94.

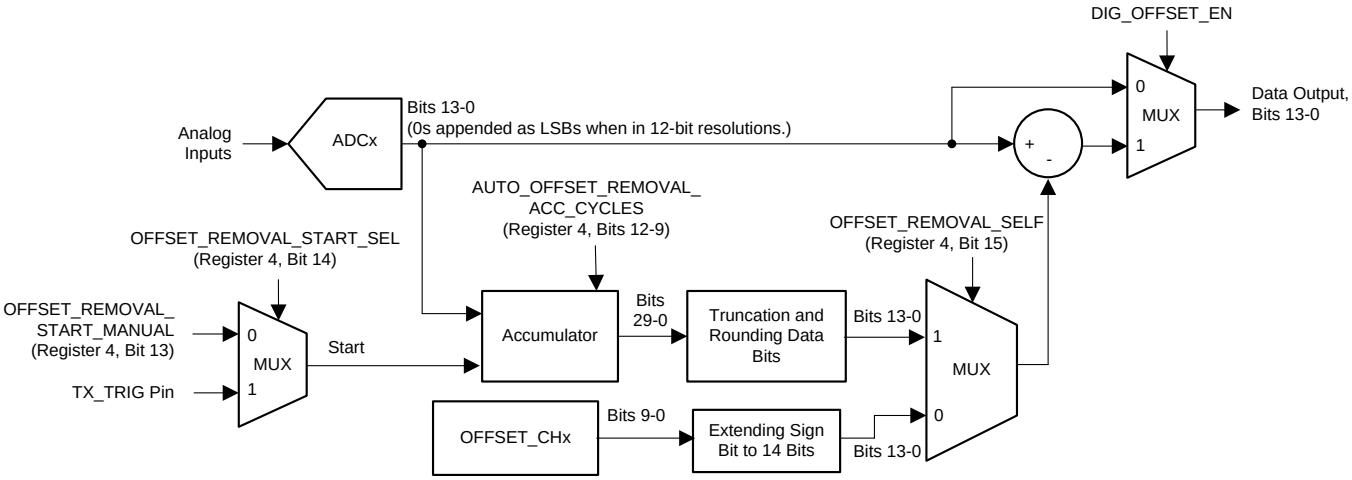



**Figure 94. Digital Offset Correction Block Diagram**

##### 9.3.9.1.1 Manual Offset Correction

If the channel offset is known, the appropriate value can be written in the OFFSET_CHx register for channel x. The offset value programmed in the OFFSET_CHx register subtracts out from the ADC output. The offset of each of the 16 ADC output channels can be independently programmed. The same offset value must be programmed into two adjacent offset registers. For instance, when programming the channel 1 offset value 0000011101, write the same offset value of 0000011101 in registers 13 (bits 9-0) and 14 (bits 9-0). The offset values are to be written in twos complement format.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.9.1.2 Auto Offset Correction Mode (Offset Correction using a Built-In Offset Calculation Function)

The auto offset calculation module can be used to calculate the channel offset that is then subtracted from the ADC output. To enable the auto offset correction mode, set the OFFSET_REMOVAL_SELF bit to 0.

In auto offset correction mode, the dc component of the ADC output (assumed to be the channel offset) is estimated using a digital accumulator. The ADC output sample set used by the accumulator is determined by a start time or by the first sample and number of samples to be used. Figure 94 illustrates the options available to determine the accumulator sample set. A high pulse on the TX_TRIG pin or setting the OFFSET_REMOVAL_START_MANUAL register can be used to determine the accumulator first sample. To set the number of samples, the AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_ACC_CYCLES register (bits 12-9) must be programmed according to Table 15.

If a pulse on the TX_TRIG pin is used to set the first sample, additional flexibility in setting the first sample is provided. A programmable delay between the TX_TRIG pulse and first sample can be set by writing to the OFFSET_CORR_DELAY_FROM_TX_TRIG register.

The determined offset value can be read out channel-wise. Set the channel number in the AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_VAL_RD_CH_SEL register and read the offset value for the corresponding channel in the AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_VAL_RD register.

**Table 15. Auto Offset Removal Accumulator Cycles**

| AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_ACC_CYCLES (Bits 3-0) | NUMBER OF SAMPLES USED FOR OFFSET VALUE EVALUATION |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2047 |
| 1 | 127 |
| 2 | 255 |
| 3 | 511 |
| 4 | 1023 |
| 5 | 2047 |
| 6 | 4095 |
| 7 | 8191 |
| 8 | 16383 |
| 9 | 32767 |
| 10 to 15 | 65535 |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.3.9.2 Digital Average

The signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the signal chain can be improved by providing the same input signal to two channels and averaging their output digitally. To enable averaging, set the AVG_EN register bit (register 2, bit 11). The way that data are transmitted on the digital output lines in this mode is described in Table 16.

**Table 16. Channel and ADC Data Line Mapping (Averaging Enabled)**

| CHANNELS | MAPPING |
|---|---|
| DOUT1 | Average of channels 1 and 2 |
| DOUT2 | Average of channels 3 and 4 |
| DOUT3 | Average of channels 5 and 6(1) |
| DOUT4 | Average of channels 7 and 8(1) |
| DOUT5 | Idle |
| DOUT6 | Idle |
| DOUT7 | Idle |
| DOUT8 | Idle |
| DOUT9 | Average of channels 9 and 10 |
| DOUT10 | Average of channels 11 and 12 |
| DOUT11 | Average of channels 13 and 14(1) |
| DOUT12 | Average of channels 15 and 16(1) |
| DOUT13 | Idle |
| DOUT14 | Idle |
| DOUT15 | Idle |
| DOUT16 | Idle |

(1) Idle when AVG_EN = 1 and when the LVDS data rate is set to 2X mode.

**NOTE**

Idle LVDS lines are not powered down by default. To save power, these lines can be powered down using the corresponding power-down bits (PDN_LVDSx).

The serialization factor must be greater than the ADC resolution to obtain SNR improvement after averaging in 12b resolution.

#### 9.3.9.3 Digital Gain

To enable the digital gain block, set DIG_GAIN_EN (register 3, bit 12) to 1. When enabled, the gain value for channel x (where x is from 1 to 16) can be set with the 4-bit register control for the corresponding channel (GAIN_CHx). Gain is given as (0 dB + 0.2 dB × GAIN CHx). For instance, if GAIN_CH5 = 3 (decimal equivalent of the 4-bit word), then channel 5 is increased by a 0.6-dB gain. GAIN_CHx = 31 produces the same effect as GAIN_CHx = 30, which sets the gain of channel x to 6 dB.

#### 9.3.9.4 Digital HPF

To enable the digital high-pass filter (HPF) of channels 1 to 4, 5 to 8, 9 to 12, and 13 to 16, set the DIG_HPF_EN_CH1-4, DIG_HPF_EN_CH5-8, DIG_HPF_EN_CH9-12, and DIG_HPF_EN_CH13-16, respectively.

The HPF_CORNER_CHxy register bits (where xy are 1-4, 5-8, 9-12, or 13-16) control the characteristics of a digital high-pass transfer function applied to the output data, based on Equation 10. These bits correspond to bits 4-1 in registers 21, 33, 45, and 57, respectively (these register settings describe the value of K). The valid values of K are 2 to 10. The digital HPF can be used to suppress low-frequency noise. Table 17 describes the cutoff frequency versus K.

$$Y(n) = \frac{2^k}{2^k + 1} [x(n) - x(n-1) + y(n-1)] \quad (10)$$


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 17. Digital HPF, –1-dB Corner Frequency versus K and $f_S$**

| CORNER FREQUENCY (k) (HPF_CORNER_CHxy Register) | CORNER FREQUENCY (kHz) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | $f_S$ = 40 MSPS | $f_S$ = 50 MSPS | $f_S$ = 65 MSPS |
| 2 | 2780 | 3480 | 4520 |
| 3 | 1490 | 1860 | 2420 |
| 4 | 738 | 230 | 1200 |
| 5 | 369 | 461 | 600 |
| 6 | 185 | 230 | 300 |
| 7 | 111 | 138 | 180 |
| 8 | 49 | 61 | 80 |
| 9 | 25 | 30 | 40 |
| 10 | 12. | 15 | 20 |

The HPF output is mapped to the ADC resolution bits either by truncation or a round-off operation. By default, the HPF output is truncated to map to the ADC resolution. To enable the rounding operation to map the HPF output to the ADC resolution, set the HPF_ROUND_EN_CH1-8 and HPF_ROUND_EN_CH9-16 bits to 1.

#### *9.3.9.5 LVDS Synchronization Operation*

Different test patterns can be synchronized on the LVDS serialized output lines to help set and program the FPGA timing that receives the LVDS serial output. Of these test patterns, the ramp, toggle, and pseudo-random sequence (PRBS) test patterns can be reset or synchronized by providing a synchronization pulse on the TX_TRIG pin or by setting and resetting a specific register bit. The synchronization pulse on the TX_TRIG pin must meet the setup and hold time constraints with respect to the system clock, as shown in Figure 95. Parameter values are listed in the *Output Interface Timing Requirements* table.

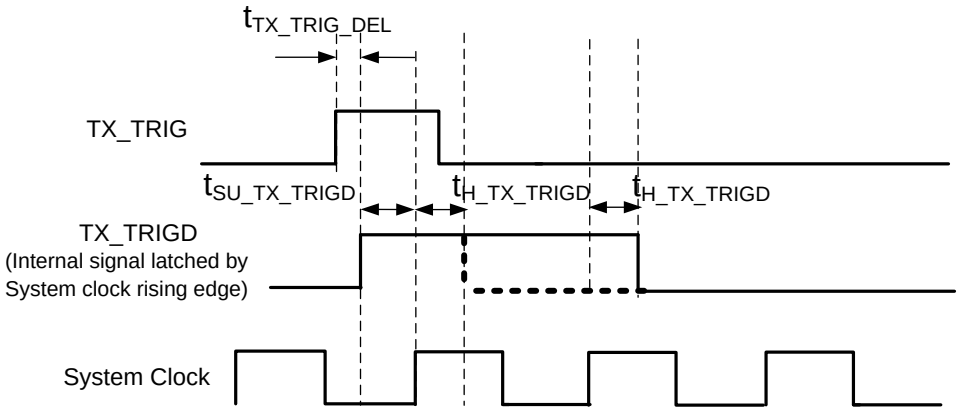



**Figure 95. Setup and Hold Time Constraint for the TX_TRIG Signal**

ADC data may be corrupted for four to six clocks immediately after applying TX_TRIG. The phase reset from TX_TRIG can be disabled using MASK_TX_TRIG.

### 9.3.10 Power Management

Power management plays a critical role to extend battery life and to ensure a long operation time. The device has a fast and flexible power-up and power-down control that can maximize battery life. The device can be either powered down or up through external pins or internal registers.

This section describes the functionality of different power-down pins and register bits available in the device. The device can be divided in two major blocks: the VCA and ADC; see Figure 96 and Figure 97.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

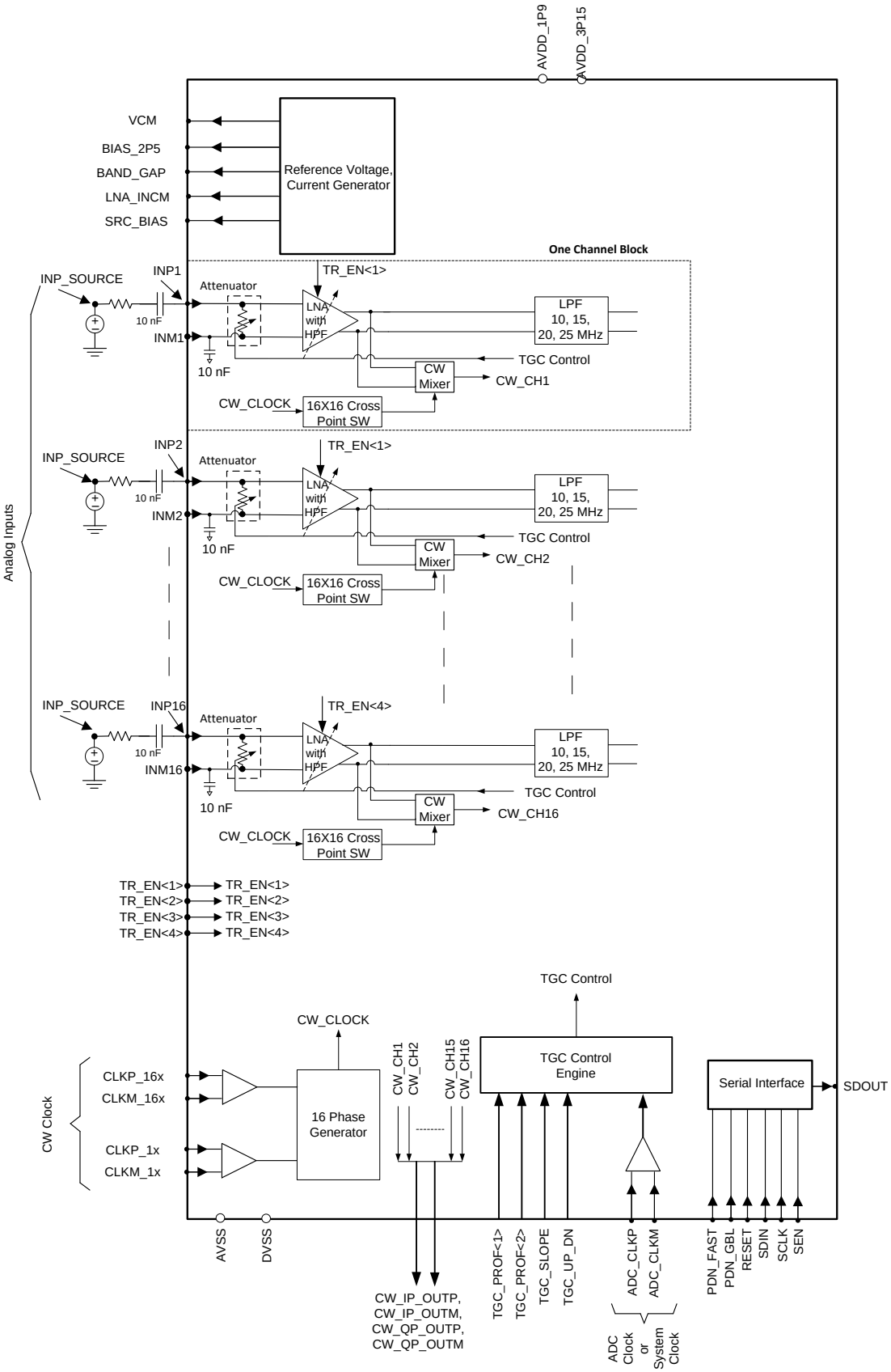



**Figure 96. VCA Block Diagram**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

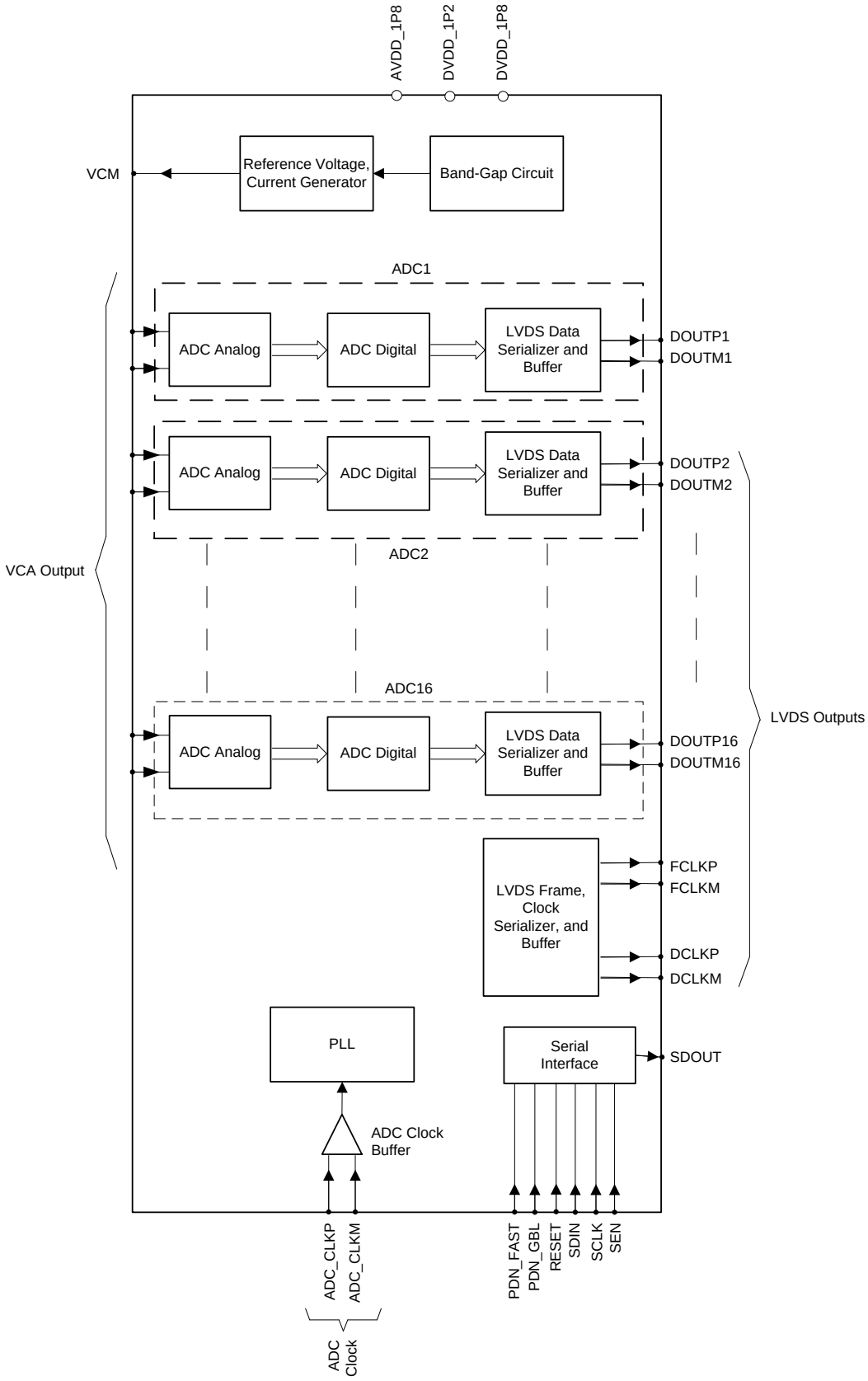



**Figure 97. ADC Block Diagram**

#### 9.3.10.1 Voltage-Controlled Attenuator (VCA) Power Management

The VCA consists of the following blocks:

- Band-gap circuit,
- Serial interface,
- Reference voltage and current generator,
- A total of 16 channel blocks (each channel block includes an attenuator, LNA, LPF, CW mixer, and a 16 × 16 cross-point switch),
- TGC control engine, and
- Phase generator for CW mode.

Of these VCA blocks, the band-gap, attenuator, and serial interface block cannot be powered down by using power-down pins or bits. Table 18 lists all the VCA blocks that are powered down using various pin and bit settings.

**Table 18. VCA Power-Down Mode Descriptions**

| NAME | TYPE (Pin or Register) | LNA | LPF | CW MIXER | 16 × 16 CROSS-POINT SWITCH | TGC CONTROL ENGINE | REFERENCE | PHASE GENERATOR | CHANNEL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PDN_GBL | Pin | Yes(1) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | All(2) |
| GBL_PDWN | Register | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | All |
| PDN_FAST | Pin | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | All |
| FAST_PDWN | Register | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | All |
| PDCHxx | Register | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | Individual |
| PDWN_LNA | Register | Yes | No | No | No | No | No | No | All |
| PDWN_ FILTER | Register | No | Yes | No | No | No | No | No | All |

(1) Yes = powered down; no = active.
(2) All = all channels are powered down; individual = only a single channel is powered down, depending upon the corresponding bit.

If more than one bit is simultaneously enabled, then all blocks listed as *Yes* for each bit setting are powered down.

#### 9.3.10.2 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Power Management

The ADC consists of the following blocks:

- Band-gap circuit,
- Serial interface,
- Reference voltage and current generator,
- ADC analog block that performs a sampling and conversion,
- ADC digital block that includes all the digital post processing blocks (such as the offset, gain, digital HPF, and so forth),
- LVDS data serializer and buffer that converts the ADC parallel data to a serial stream,
- LVDS frame and clock serializer and buffer, and
- PLL (phase-locked loop) that generates a high-frequency clock for both the ADC and serializer.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Of all these blocks, only the band-gap and serial interface block cannot be powered down using power-down pins or bits. Table 19 lists which blocks in the ADC are powered down using different pins and bits.

**Table 19. Power-Down Modes Description for the ADC**

| NAME | TYPE (Pin or Register) | ADC ANALOG | ADC DIGITAL | LVDS DATA SERIALIZER, BUFFER | LVDS FRAME AND CLOCK SERIALIZER, BUFFER | REFERENCE + ADC CLOCK BUFFER | PLL | CHANNEL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PDN_GBL | Pin | Yes(1) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | All(2) |
| GLOBAL_PDN | Register | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | All |
| PDN_FAST | Pin | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | All |
| DIS_LVDS | Register | No | No | Yes | Yes | No | No | All |
| PDN_ANA_CHx | Register | Yes | No | No | No | No | No | Individual |
| PDN_DIG_CHx | Register | No | Yes | No | No | No | No | Individual |
| PDN_LVDSx | Register | No | No | Yes | No | No | No | Individual |

(1) Yes = powered down; no = active.
(2) All = all channels are powered down; individual = only a single channel is powered down, depending upon the corresponding bit.

## 9.4 Device Functional Modes

### 9.4.1 ADC Test Pattern Mode

#### *9.4.1.1 Test Patterns*

##### 9.4.1.1.1 LVDS Test Pattern Mode

The ADC data coming out of the LVDS outputs can be replaced by different kinds of test patterns. The different test patterns are described in Table 20.

**Table 20. Description of LVDS Test Patterns**

| TEST PATTERN MODE | PROGRAMMING THE MODE | | TEST PATTERNS REPLACE(1) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | THE SAME PATTERN MUST BE COMMON TO ALL DATA LINES (DOUT) | THE PATTERN IS SELECTIVELY REQUIRED ON ONE OR MORE DATA LINE (DOUT) | |
| All 0s | Set the mode using PAT_MODES[2:0] | Set PAT_SELECT_IND = 1. To output the pattern on the DOUTx line, select PAT_LVDSx[2:0] | Zeros in all bits (00000000000000) |
| All 1s | Set the mode using PAT_MODES[2:0] | Set PAT_SELECT_IND = 1. To output the pattern on the DOUTx line, select PAT_LVDSx[2:0] | Ones in all bits (11111111111111) |
| Deskew | Set the mode using PAT_MODES[2:0] | Set PAT_SELECT_IND = 1. To output the pattern on the DOUTx line, select PAT_LVDSx[2:0] | The ADC data is replaced by alternate 0s and 1s (01010101010101) |
| Sync | Set the mode using PAT_MODES[2:0] | Set PAT_SELECT_IND = 1. To output the pattern on the DOUTx line, select PAT_LVDSx[2:0] | ADC data are replaced by half 1s and half 0s (11111110000000) |
| Custom | Set the mode using PAT_MODES[2:0]. Set the desired custom pattern using the CUSTOM_PATTERN register control. | Set PAT_SELECT_IND = 1. To output the pattern on the DOUTx line, select PAT_LVDSx[2:0] | The word written in the CUSTOM_PATTERN control (taken from the MSB side) replaces ADC data. (For instance, CUSTOM_PATTERN = 1100101101011100 and ADC data = 11001011010111 when the serialization factor is 14.) |

(1) Shown for a serialization factor of 14.

## Device Functional Modes (continued)

**Table 20. Description of LVDS Test Patterns (continued)**

| TEST PATTERN MODE | PROGRAMMING THE MODE | | TEST PATTERNS REPLACE(1) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | THE SAME PATTERN MUST BE COMMON TO ALL DATA LINES (DOUT) | THE PATTERN IS SELECTIVELY REQUIRED ON ONE OR MORE DATA LINE (DOUT) | |
| Ramp | Set the mode using PAT_MODES[2:0] | Set PAT_SELECT_IND = 1. To output the pattern on the DOUTx line, select PAT_LVDSx[2:0] | The ADC data are replaced by a word that increments by 1 LSB every conversion clock starting at negative full-scale, increments until positive full-scale, and wraps back to negative full-scale. Step size of RAMP pattern is function of ADC resolution (N) and serialization factor (S) and given by $2^{(S-N)}$. |
| Toggle | Set the mode using PAT_MODES[2:0] | Set PAT_SELECT_IND = 1. To output the pattern on the DOUTx line, select PAT_LVDSx[2:0] | The ADC data alternate between two words that are all 1s and all 0s. At each setting of the toggle pattern, the start word can either be all 0s or all 1s. (Alternate between 11111111111111 and 00000000000000.) |
| PRBS | Set SEL_PRBS_PAT_GBL = 1. Select either custom or ramp pattern with PAT_MODES[2:0]. Enable PRBS mode using PRBS_EN. Select the desired PRBS mode using PRBS_MODE. Reset the PRBS generator with PRBS_SYNC. | Set PAT_SELECT_IND = 1. Select either custom or ramp pattern with PAT_LVDSx[2:0]. Enable PRBS mode on DOUTx with the PAT_PRBS_LVDSx control. Select the desired PRBS mode using PRBS_MODE. Reset the PRBS generator with PRBS_SYNC. | A 16-bit pattern is generated by a 23-bit (or 9-bit) PRBS pattern generator (taken from the MSB side) and replaces the ADC data. |

All patterns listed in Table 20 (except the PRBS pattern) can also be forced on the frame clock output line by using PAT_MODES_FCLK[2:0]. To force a PRBS pattern on the frame clock, use the SEL_PRBS_PAT_FCLK, PRBS_EN, and PAT_MODES_FCLK register controls.

The ramp, toggle, and pseudo-random sequence (PRBS) test patterns can be reset or synchronized by providing a synchronization pulse on the TX_TRIG pin or by setting and resetting a specific register bit. A block diagram for the test patterns is provided in Figure 98.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

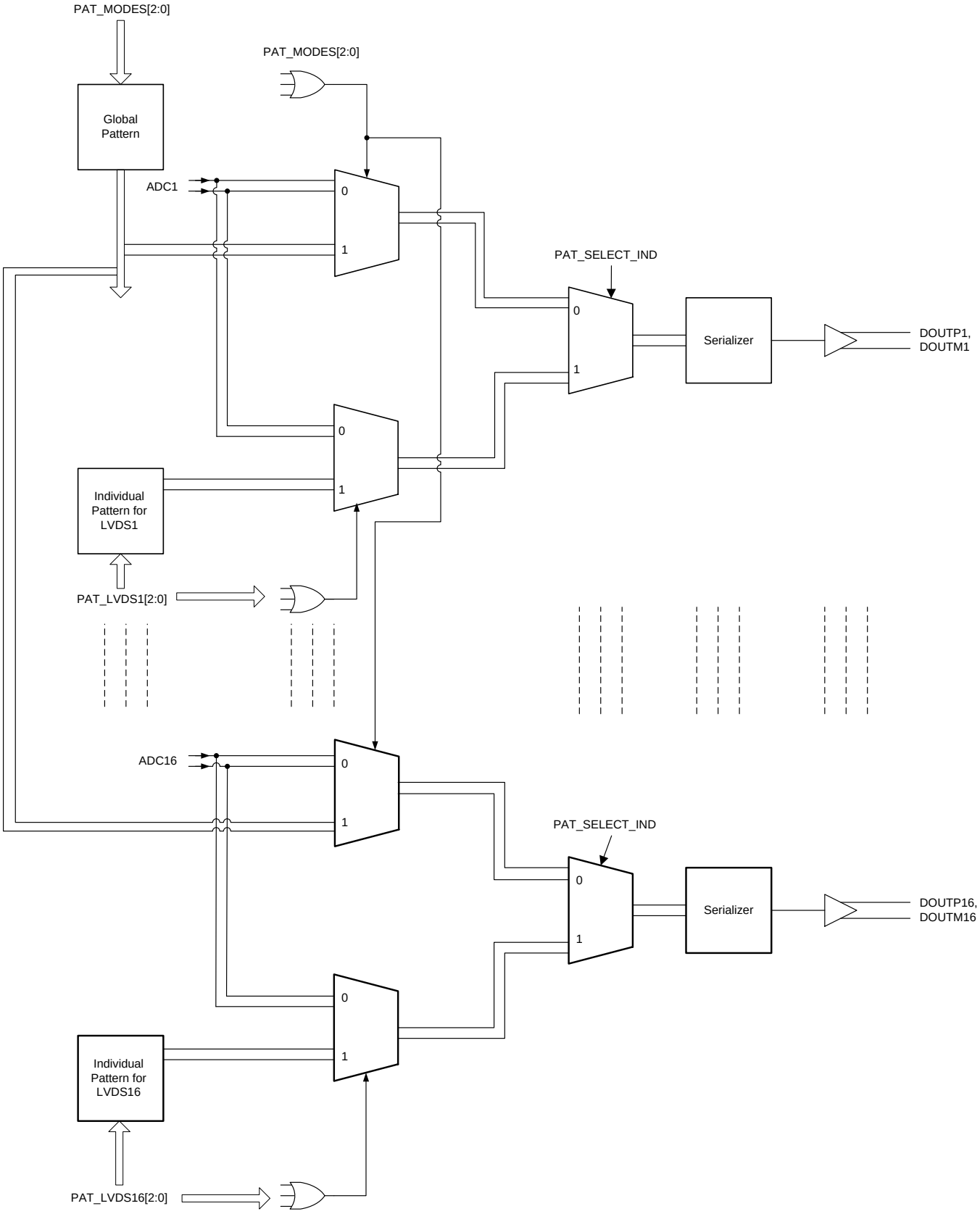



**Figure 98. Test Pattern Block Diagram**

### 9.4.2 Partial Power-Up and Power-Down Mode

The partial power-up and power-down mode is also called *fast power-up and power-down mode*. The VCA can be programmed in partial power-down mode either by setting the PDN_FAST pin high or setting the FAST_PDWN register bit to 1. Similarly, the ADC can be programmed in this mode by setting the PDN_FAST pin high. In this mode, many blocks in the signal path are powered down. However, the internal reference circuits, LVDS frame, and data clock buffers remain active. The partial power-down function allows the device to quickly wake-up from a low-power state. This configuration ensures that the external capacitors are discharged slowly; thus, a minimum wake-up time is required as long as the charges on these capacitors are restored. The longest wake-up time depends on the capacitors connected at INP and INM, because the wake-up time is the time required to recharge the capacitors to the desired operating voltages. For larger capacitors, this time is longer. The ADC wake-up time is approximately 1 μs. Thus, the device wake-up time is more dependent on the VCA wake-up time with the assumption that the ADC clock is running for at least 50 μs before the normal operating mode resumes. The power-down time is instantaneous, less than 2 μs. This fast wake-up response is desired for portable ultrasound applications where power savings is critical. The pulse repetition frequency (PRF) of an ultrasound system can vary from 50 kHz to 500 Hz, and the imaging depth (that is, the active period for a receive path) varies from tens of μs to hundreds of μs. The power savings can be quite significant when a system PRF is low. In some cases, only the VCA is powered down when the ADC runs normally to ensure minimal interference to the FPGAs; see the *Electrical Characteristics: TGC Mode* table to determine device power dissipation in partial power-down mode.

The AFE uses PLLs that generate the high speed clock for the interfaces. Switching activity on the PDN_FAST pin can possibly result in disturbance to the PLL operation because of board-level coupling mechanisms. Such a disturbance can result in a loss of synchronization at the FPGA and may require re-synchronization on resumption of normal operation.

### 9.4.3 Global Power-Down Mode

To achieve the lowest power dissipation, the device can be placed into a complete power-down mode. This mode is controlled through the GBL_PDWN (for the VCA) or GLOBAL_PDN (for the ADC) registers or the PDN_GBL pin (for both the VCA and ADC). In complete power-down mode, all circuits (including reference circuits within the device) are powered down and the capacitors connected to the device are discharged. The wake-up time depends on the time that the device spends in shutdown mode. A 0.01-μF capacitor at INP without a capacitor at INM provides a wake-up time of approximately 1 ms.

### 9.4.4 TGC Configuration

By default, the VCA is configured in TGC mode after reset. Depending upon the system requirements, the device can be programmed in a suitable power mode using the MEDIUM_POW (register 206, bit 14) and LOW_POW (register 200, bit 12) register bits.

### 9.4.5 Digital TGC Test Modes

The available test mode bits in the TGC engine are: ENABLE_INT_START, NEXT_CYCLE_WAIT_TIME, MANUAL_START, FLIP_ATTEN, and DIS_ATTEN.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 9.4.5.1 ENABLE_INT_START and NEXT_CYCLE_WAIT_TIME

In internal non-uniform digital TGC mode, the device gain starts changing after the TGC_SLOPE pin level goes high. Instead of applying a signal on the TGC_SLOPE pin, the device generates a signal to start the device gain. To generate a signal internally, set the ENABLE_INT_START bit (register 181, bit 14) to 1. When a complete cycle of the gain curve completes and the device gain returns to the start gain stage, the next start pulse is generated after the NEXT_CYCLE_WAIT_TIME (register 183, bits 15-0) number of ADC clock cycles, as shown in Figure 99.

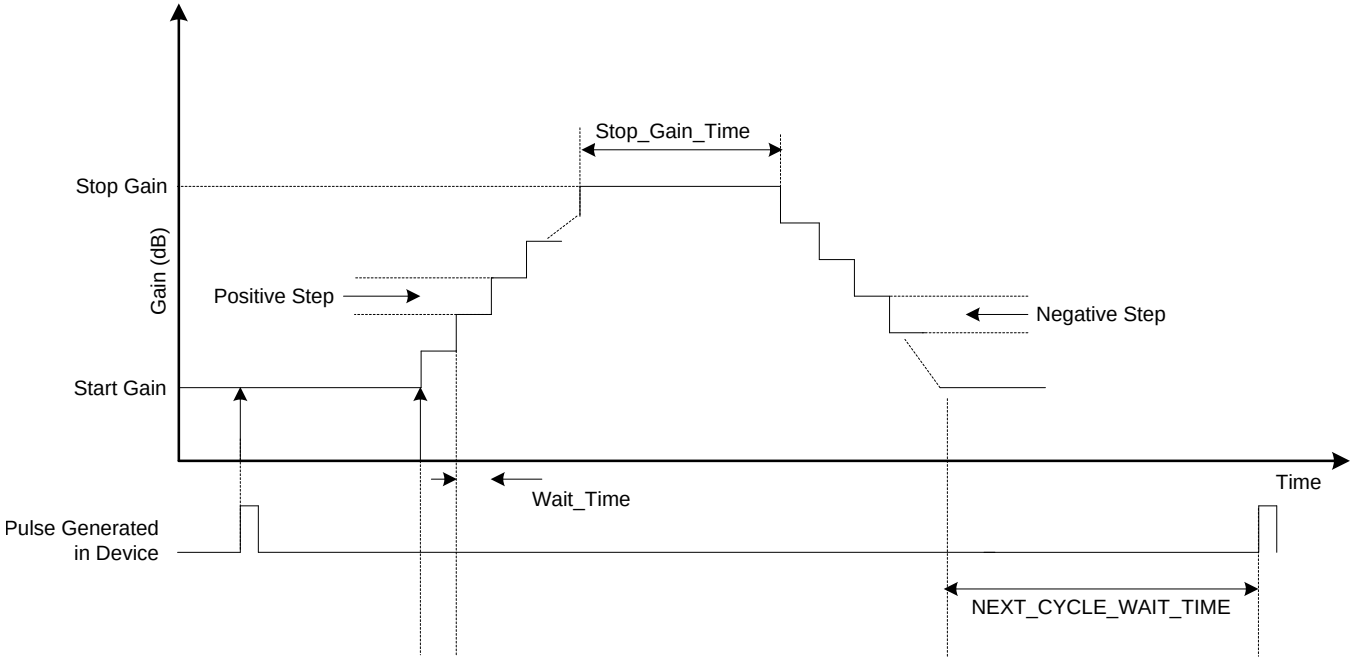



**Figure 99. Internal Non-Uniform Test Mode**

#### 9.4.5.2 MANUAL_START

In up, down ramp mode and internal non-uniform mode, a single TGC start pulse provided on the TGC_SLOPE pin can be generated by the device when the MANUAL_START bit is enabled. In up, down ramp mode, the MANUAL_START bit also generates a pulse that performs the same functionality that applying a pulse on the TGC_UP_DOWN pin does (that is, reduces the signal gain from stop gain to start gain).

#### 9.4.5.3 FLIP_ATTEN

By default, the attenuation of an attenuator block is varied and followed by an LNA gain variation in all TGC modes. When the FLIP_ATTEN bit (register 182, bit 6) is enabled, the LNA gain is varied first and then followed by the attenuation of an attenuator block.

#### 9.4.5.4 DIS_ATTEN

When the DIS_ATTEN bit is set to 1, the attenuation block is disabled.

#### 9.4.5.5 Fixed Attenuation Mode

The attenuator block can be programmed in fixed attenuation mode (that is, the attenuation does not change with time by enabling the FIX_ATTEN_x (x is the profile number) bit in the *DTGC Register Map*). When the FIX_ATTEN_x bit is set to 1, the attenuation value is set using the ATTENUATION_x register bits. A value of *N* written in the ATTENUATION_x register sets the attenuation level at $-8 + N \times 0.125$ dB.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 9.4.6 CW Configuration

To configure the device in CW mode, set the CW_TGC_SEL register bit (register 192, bit 0) to 1. To save power, the ADC can be powered down completely using the GLOBAL_PDN bit (register 1, bit 0). Usually only half the number of channels in a system are active in the CW mode. Thus, the individual channel control can power-down unused channels and save power; see Table 18 and Table 19. Enabling CW mode automatically configures the LNA from TGC mode to CW mode and disables the LPF stage.

### 9.4.7 TGC + CW Mode

This device does not support TGC and CW mode simultaneously. Only one mode can remain active at a time.

## 9.5 Programming

### 9.5.1 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Operation

This section discusses the read and write operations of the SPI interface.

#### *9.5.1.1 Serial Register Write Description*

Several different modes can be programmed with the serial peripheral interface (SPI). This interface is formed by the SEN (serial interface enable), SCLK (serial interface clock), SDIN (serial interface data), and RESET pins. The SCLK, SDIN, and RESET pins have a 16-kΩ pulldown resistor to ground. SEN has a 16-kΩ pullup resistor to supply. Serially shifting bits into the device is enabled when SEN is low. SDIN serial data are latched at every SCLK rising edge when SEN is active (low). SDIN serial data are loaded into the register at every 24th SCLK rising edge when SEN is low. If the word length exceeds a multiple of 24 bits, the excess bits are ignored. Data can be loaded in multiples of 24-bit words within a single active SEN pulse (an internal counter counts the number of 24 clock groups after the SEN falling edge). Data are divided into two main portions: the register address (8 bits) and data (16 bits). Figure 100 shows the timing diagram for serial interface write operation.

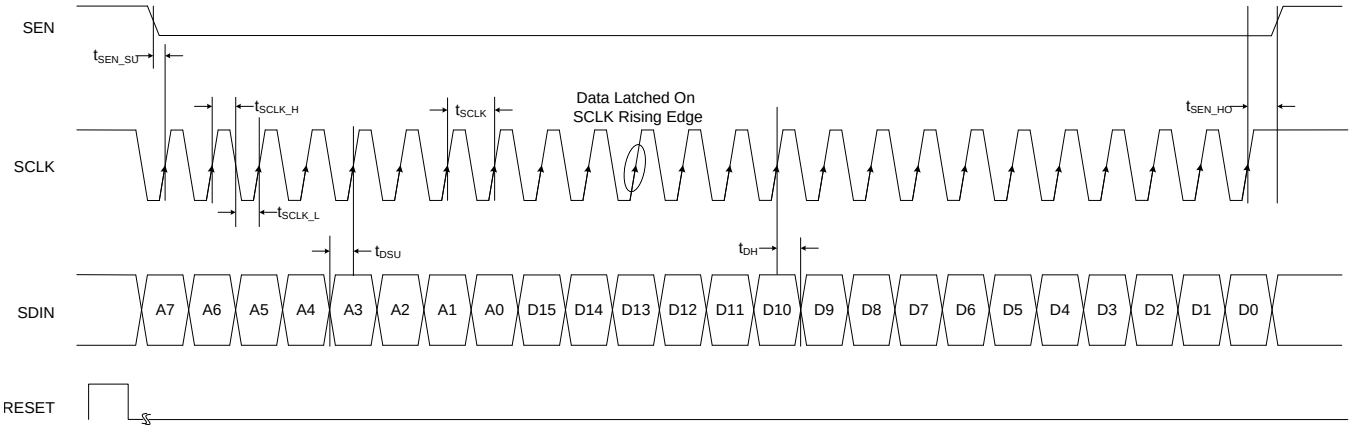



**Figure 100. Serial Interface Timing**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Programming (continued)

### 9.5.1.2 Register Readout

The device includes an option where the contents of the internal registers can be read back. This readback can be useful as a diagnostic test to verify the serial interface communication between the external controller and AFE. First, the REG_READ_EN bit must be set to 1. Then, initiate a serial interface cycle specifying the address of the register (A[7:0]) whose content must be read. The data bits are *don't care*. The device outputs the contents (D[15:0]) of the selected register on the SDOUT pin. For lower-speed SCLKs, SDOUT can be latched on the SCLK rising edge. For higher-speed SCLKs, latching SDOUT at the next SCLK falling edge is preferable. The read operation timing diagram is shown in Figure 101. In readout mode, the REG_READ_EN bit can be accessed with SDIN, SCLK, and SEN. To enable serial register writes, set the REG_READ_EN bit back to 0.

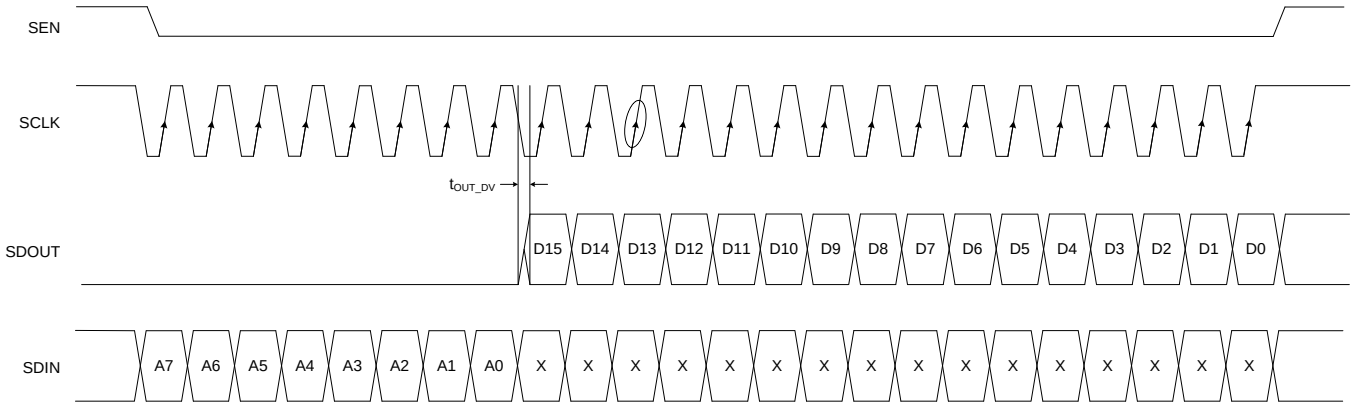



**Figure 101. Serial Interface Register, Read Operation**

The device SDOUT buffer is 3-stated and is only enabled when the REG_READ_EN bit is enabled. SDOUT pins from multiple devices can therefore be tied together without any pullup resistors. The SN74AUP1T04 level shifter can be used to convert 1.8-V logic to 2.5-V or 3.3-V logic, if necessary.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

# 10 Application and Implementation

**NOTE**

Information in the following applications sections is not part of the TI component specification, and TI does not warrant its accuracy or completeness. TI's customers are responsible for determining suitability of components for their purposes. Customers should validate and test their design implementation to confirm system functionality.

## 10.1 Application Information

The device supports a wide-frequency bandwidth signal in the range of several kHz to several MHz. The device is a highly-integrated solution that includes an attenuator, low-noise amplifier (LNA), an antialiasing filter, an analog-to-digital converter (ADC), and a continuous-wave (CW) mixer. As a result of the device functionality, the device can be used in various applications (such as in medical ultrasound imaging systems, sonar imaging equipment, radar, and other systems that require a very large dynamic range).

## 10.2 Typical Application

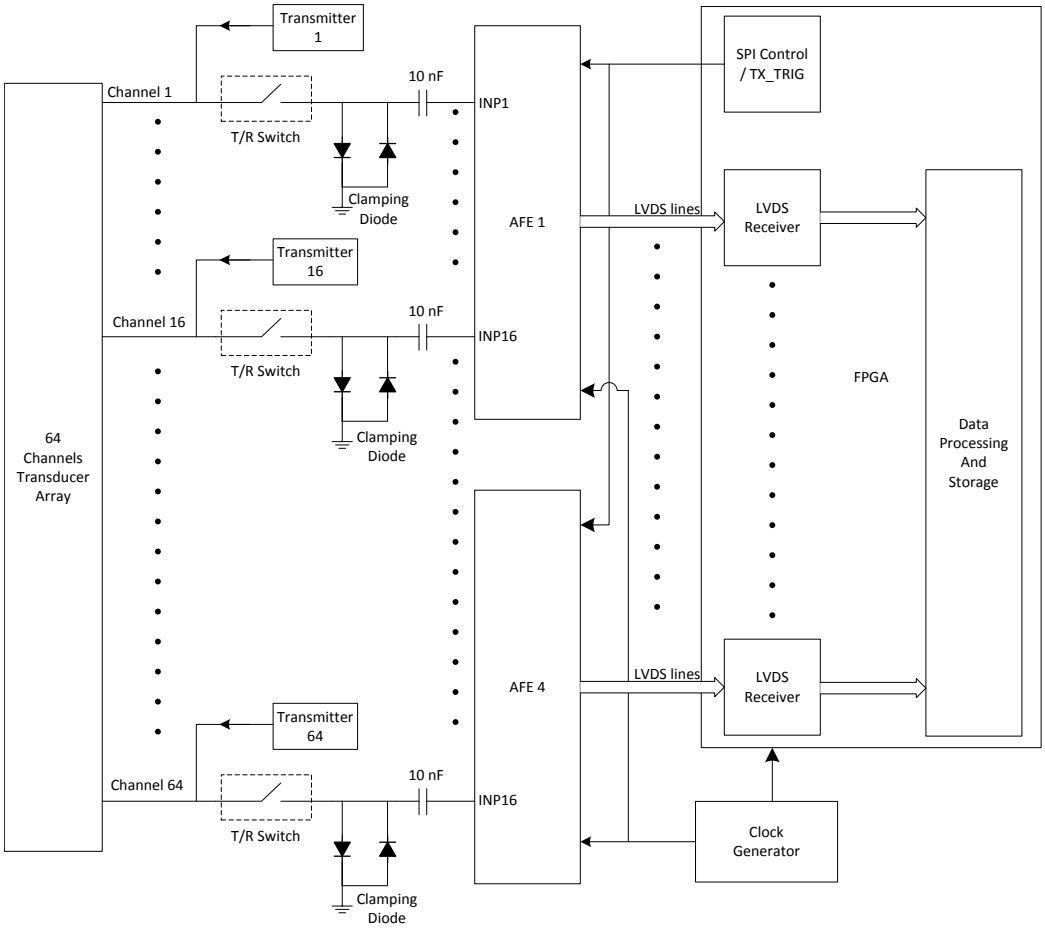



**Figure 102. Simplified Schematic for a Medical Ultrasound Imaging System**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Typical Application (continued)

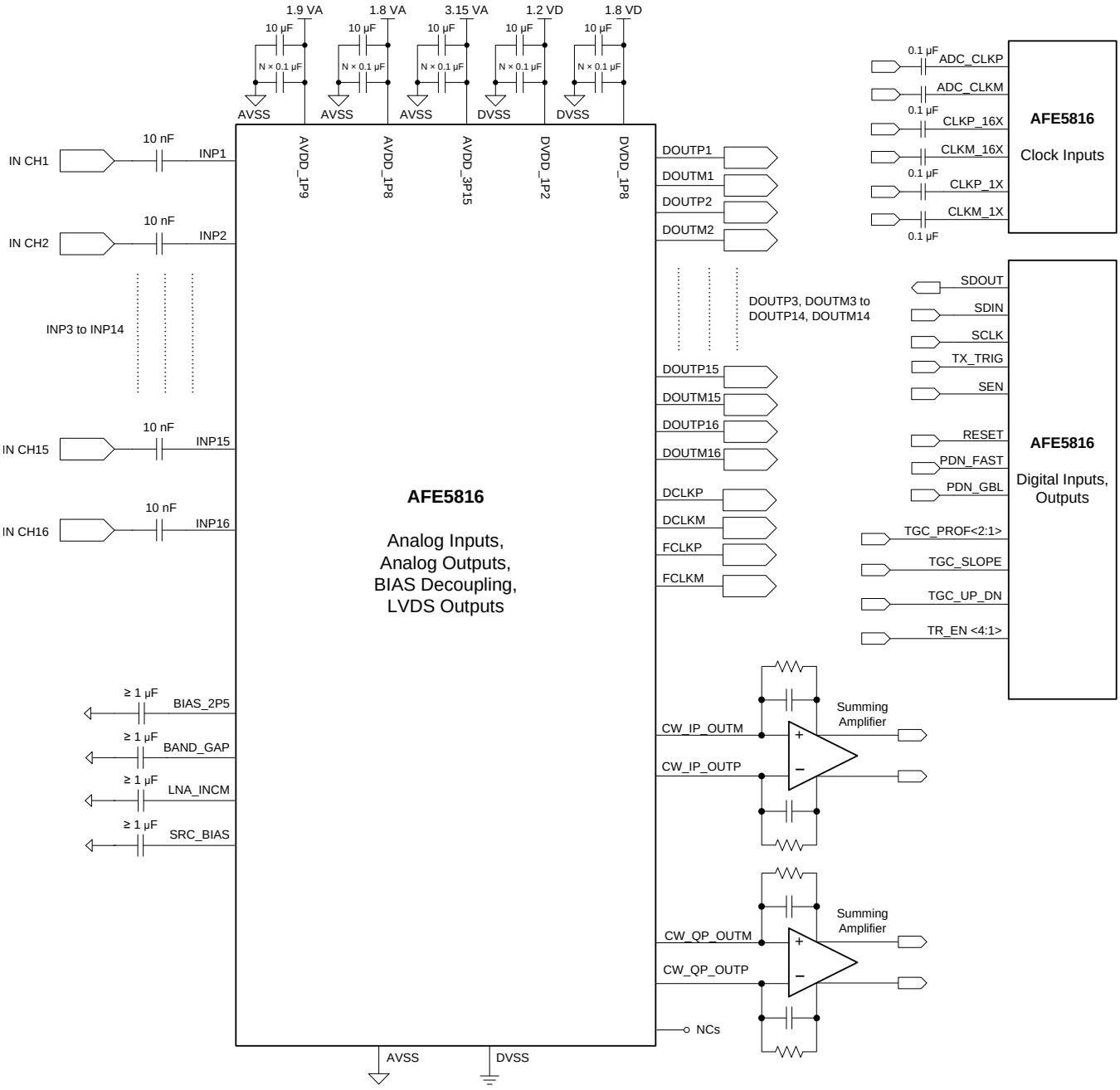



**Figure 103. Application Circuit**

## Typical Application (continued)

### 10.2.1 Design Requirements

Typical requirements for a medical ultrasound imaging system are listed in Table 21.

**Table 21. Design Parameters**

| DESIGN PARAMETER | EXAMPLE VALUES |
|---|---|
| Signal center frequency | 5 MHz |
| Signal bandwidth | 2 MHz |
| Maximum overloaded signal | 1 $V_{PP}$ |
| Maximum input signal amplitude | 100 $mV_{PP}$ |
| Transducer noise level | 1 nV/$\sqrt{Hz}$ |
| Dynamic range | 151 dBc/Hz |
| Time-gain compensation range | 40 dB |
| Total harmonic distortion | 40 dBc |

### 10.2.2 Detailed Design Procedure

Medical ultrasound imaging is a widely-used diagnostic technique that enables visualization of internal organs, their size, structure, and blood flow estimation. An ultrasound system uses a focal imaging technique that involves time shifting, scaling, and intelligently summing the echo energy using an array of transducers to achieve high imaging performance. The concept of focal imaging provides the ability to focus on a single point in the scan region. By subsequently focusing at different points, an image is assembled.

See Figure 102 for a simplified schematic of a 64-channel ultrasound imaging system. When initiating an ultrasound image, a pulse is generated and transmitted from each of the 64 transducer elements. The pulse, now in the form of mechanical energy, propagates through the body as sound waves, typically in the frequency range of 1 MHz to 15 MHz.

The sound waves weaken rapidly as they travel through the objects being imaged, falling off as the square of the distance traveled. As the signal travels, portions of the wave front energy are reflected. Signals that are reflected immediately after transmission are very strong because they are from reflections close to the surface; reflections that occur long after the transmit pulse are very weak because they are reflecting from deep in the body. As a result of the limitations on the amount of energy that can be put into the imaging object, the industry developed extremely sensitive receive electronics. Receive echoes from focal points close to the surface require little, if any, amplification. This region is referred to as the *near field*. However, receive echoes from focal points deep in the body are extremely weak and must be amplified by a factor of 100 or more. This region is referred to as the *far field*. In the high-gain (far field) mode, the limit of performance is the sum of all noise sources in the receive chain.

In high-gain (far field) mode, system performance is defined by its overall noise level, which is limited by the noise level of the transducer assembly and the receive low-noise amplifier (LNA). However, in the low-gain (near field) mode, system performance is defined by the maximum amplitude of the input signal that the system can handle. The ratio between noise levels in high-gain mode and the signal amplitude level in low-gain mode is defined as the dynamic range of the system.

The high integration and high dynamic range of the device make the AFE5816 ideally-suited for ultrasound imaging applications. The device includes an integrated attenuator, an LNA (with variable gain that can be changed with enough time to handle both near- and far-field systems), a low-pass antialiasing filter to limit the noise bandwidth, an ADC with high SNR performance, and a CW mixer. Figure 103 illustrates an application circuit of the device.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

The following steps detail how to design medical ultrasound imaging systems:

1. Use the signal center frequency and signal bandwidth to select an appropriate ADC sampling frequency.
2. Use the time-gain compensation range to select the range of the LNA gain.
3. Use the transducer noise level and maximum input signal amplitude to select the appropriate LNA gain. The device input-referred noise level reduces with higher LNA gain. However, higher LNA gain leads to lower input signal swing support.
4. See Figure 103 to select different passive components for different device pins.
5. See the *CW Clock Selection* section to select the clock configuration for the ADC and CW clocks.

### 10.2.3 Application Curves

Figure 104 and Figure 105 show the FFT of a device output for gain code = 64 and gain code = 319, respectively, with an input signal at 5 MHz captured at a sample rate of 50 MHz. Figure 104 shows the spectrum for a far-field imaging scenario with the full Nyquist band, default device settings, and gain code = 319. Figure 105 shows the spectrum for a near-field imaging scenario for the full Nyquist band with default device settings and gain code = 64.

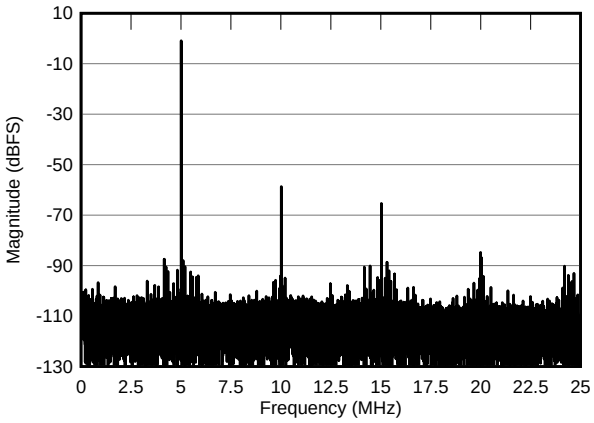



**Figure 104. FFT for Gain Code = 14 dB**

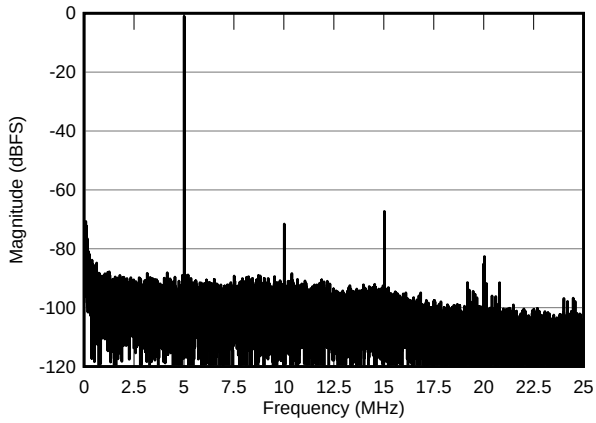



**Figure 105. FFT for Gain Code = 45 dB**

## 10.3 Do's and Don'ts

**Driving the inputs (analog or digital) beyond the power-supply rails.** For device reliability, an input must not go more than 300 mV below the ground pins or 300 mV above the supply pins, as suggested in the *Absolute Maximum Ratings* table. Exceeding these limits, even on a transient basis, can cause faulty or erratic operation and can impair device reliability.

**Driving the device signal input with an excessively high-level signal.** The device offers consistent and fast overload recovery with a 6-dB overloaded signal. For very large overload signals (> 6 dB of the linear input signal range), TI recommends back-to-back Schottky clamping diodes at the input to limit the amplitude of the input signal.

**Not meeting timing requirements on the TGC_SLOPE and TGC_UP_DN pins.** If timing is not met between the TGC_SLOPE and TGC_UP_DN signals and the ADC clock signal, then the TGC engine is placed into a locked state. See the *Timing Specifications* section for more details.

**Using a clock source with excessive jitter, an excessively long input clock signal trace, or having other signals coupled to the ADC or CW clock signal trace.** These situations cause the sampling interval to vary, causing an excessive output noise and a reduction in SNR performance. For a system with multiple devices, the clock tree scheme must be used to apply an ADC or CW clock. See the *System Clock Configuration for Multiple Devices* section for clock mismatch between devices, which can lead to latency mismatch and reduction in SNR performance.

**LVDS routing length mismatch.** The routing length of all LVDS lines routed to the FPGA must be matched to avoid any timing-related issues. For systems with multiple devices, the LVDS serialized data clock (DCLKP, DCLKM) and the frame clock (FCLKP, FCLKM) of each individual device must be used to deserialize the corresponding LDVS serialized data (DOUTP, DOUTM).

**Failure to provide adequate heat removal.** Use the appropriate thermal parameter listed in the *Thermal Information* table and an ambient, board, or case temperature in order to calculate device junction temperature. A suitable heat removal technique must be used to keep the device junction temperature below the maximum limit of 105°C.

**Incorrect register programming.** After resetting the device, write register 1, bit 2 = 1 and register 1, bit 4 = 1. If these bits are not set as specified, the device does not function properly.

## 10.4 Initialization Set Up

After bringing up all the supplies, follow these steps to initialize the device:

1. Apply a hardware reset pulse on the RESET pin with a minimum pulse duration of 100 ns. Note that after powering up the device, a hardware reset is required.
2. After applying a hardware reset pulse, wait for a minimum time of 100 ns.
3. Set register 1, bit 2 and bit 4 to 1 using SPI signals.
4. 100 µs or later after the start of clock, write the PLLRST1 and PLLRST2 bits to 1. Then, after waiting for at least 10 µs, write both these bits to 0, which helps initialize the PLL in a proper manner. This method of PLL initialization is also required whenever the device comes out of a global power-down mode or when ADC_CLK is switched off and turned on again.
5. Write any other register settings as required.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

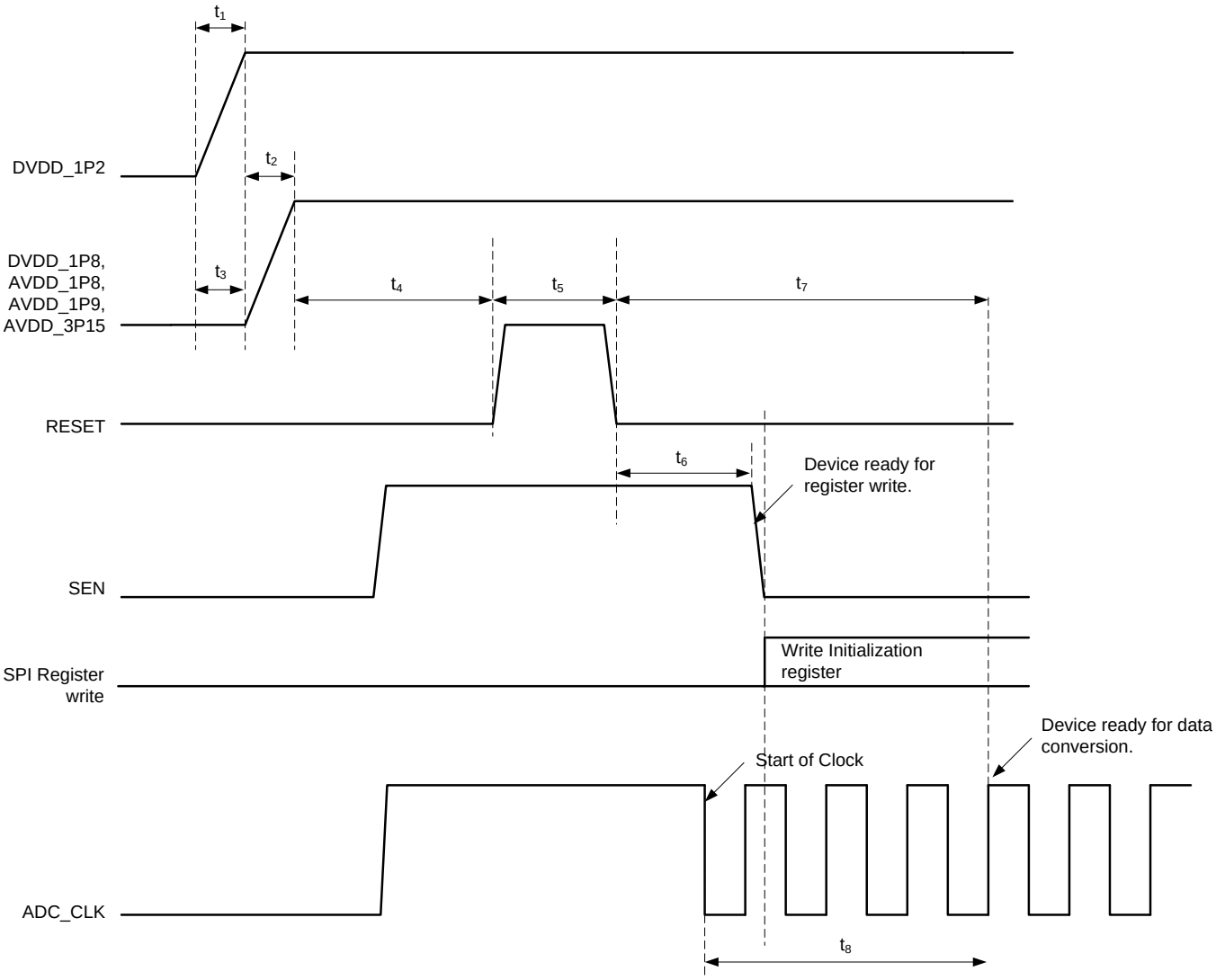
# 11 Power Supply Recommendations

The device requires a total of five supplies in order to operate properly. These supplies are: AVDD_3P15, AVDD_1P9, AVDD_1P8, DVDD_1P8, and DVDD_1P2. See the *Recommended Operating Conditions* table for detailed information regarding the minimum and maximum operating voltage specifications of different supplies.

## 11.1 Power Sequencing and Initialization

### 11.1.1 Power Sequencing

Figure 106 shows the suggested power-up sequencing and reset timing for the device. Note that the DVDD_1P2 supply must rise before the AVDD_1P8 supply. If the AVDD_1P8 supply rises before the DVDD_1P2 supply, the AVDD_1P8 supply current is several times larger than the normal current until the DVDD_1P2 supply reaches a 1.2-V level.




NOTE: 10 µs < $t_1$ < 50 ms, 10 µs < $t_2$ < 50 ms, $t_3$ > $t_1$, $t_4$ > 10 ms, $t_5$ > 100 ns, $t_6$ > 100 ns, $t_7$ > 4 ADC clock cycles, and $t_8$ > 100 µs.

**Figure 106. Recommended Power-Up Sequencing and Reset Timing Diagram**

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Power Sequencing and Initialization (continued)

### 11.1.2 PLL Initialization

100 µs or later after the start of clock, write the PLLRST1 and PLLRST2 bits to 1. Then, after waiting for at least 10 µs, write both these bits to 0, which helps initialize the PLL in a proper manner. This method of PLL initialization is also required whenever the device comes out of a global power-down mode or when ADC_CLK is switched off and turned on again.

# 12 Layout

## 12.1 Layout Guidelines

### 12.1.1 Power Supply, Grounding, and Bypassing

In a mixed-signal system design, the power-supply and grounding design play a significant role. The device distinguishes between two different grounds: AVSS (analog ground) and DVSS (digital ground). In most cases, designing the printed circuit board (PCB) to use a single ground plane is adequate, but in high-frequency or high-performance systems care must be taken so that this ground plane is properly partitioned between various sections within the system to minimize interactions between analog and digital circuitry. Alternatively, the digital supply set consisting of the DVDD_1P8, DVDD_1P2, and DVSS pins can be placed on separate power and ground planes. For this configuration, tie the AVSS and DVSS grounds together at the power connector in a star layout. In addition, optical or digital isolators (such as the ISO7240) can completely separate the analog portion from the digital portion. Consequently, such isolators prevent digital noise from contaminating the analog portion. Table 22 lists the related circuit blocks for each power supply.

**Table 22. Supply versus Circuit Blocks**

| POWER SUPPLY | GROUND | CIRCUIT BLOCKS(1) |
|---|---|---|
| AVDD_3P15 | AVSS | Reference voltage and current generator, LNA, VCNTRL, CW mixer, CW clock buffer, 16 × 16 cross-point switch, and 16-phase generator blocks |
| AVDD_1P9 | AVSS | Band-gap circuit, reference voltage and current generator, LNA, PGA, LPF, and VCA SPI blocks |
| AVDD_1P8 | AVSS | ADC analog, reference voltage and current generator, band-gap circuit, ADC clock buffer |
| DVDD_1P8 | DVSS | LVDS serializer and buffer, and PLL blocks |
| DVDD_1P2 | DVSS | ADC digital and serial interface blocks |

(1) See Figure 96 and Figure 97 for further details.

Reference all bypassing and power supplies for the device to their corresponding ground planes. Bypass all supply pins with 0.1-µF ceramic chip capacitors (size 0603 or smaller). In order to minimize the lead and trace inductance, the capacitors must be located as close to the supply pins as possible. Where double-sided component mounting is allowed, these capacitors are best placed directly under the package. In addition, larger bipolar decoupling capacitors (2.2 µF to 10 µF, effective at lower frequencies) can also be used on the main supply pins. These components can be placed on the PCB in close proximity (< 0.5 inch or 12.7 mm) to the device itself.

The device has a number of reference supplies that must be bypassed, such as BIAS_2P5, LNA_INCM, BAND_GAP, and SRC_BIAS. Bypass these pins with at least a 1-µF capacitor; higher value capacitors can be used for better low-frequency noise suppression. For best results, choose low-inductance ceramic chip capacitors (size 0402, > 1 µF) placed as close as possible to the device pins.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 12.1.2 Board Layout

High-speed, mixed-signal devices are sensitive to various types of noise coupling. One primary source of noise is the switching noise from the serializer and the output buffer and drivers. For the device, care must be taken to ensure that the interaction between the analog and digital supplies within the device is kept to a minimal amount. The extent of noise coupled and transmitted from the digital and analog sections depends on the effective inductances of each supply and ground connection; smaller effective inductances of the supply and ground pins result in better noise suppression. For this reason, multiple pins are used to connect each supply and ground set. Low inductance properties must be maintained throughout the design of the PCB layout by the use of proper planes and layer thickness.

To avoid noise coupling through supply pins, keep sensitive input pins (such as the INM and INP pins) away from the AVDD_3P15 and AVDD_1P9 planes. For example, do not route the traces or vias connected to these pins across the AVDD_3P15 and AVDD_1P9 planes. That is, avoid the power planes under the INM and INP pins.

In order to maintain proper LVDS timing, all LVDS traces must follow a controlled impedance design. In addition, all LVDS trace lengths must be equal and symmetrical; keep trace length variations less than 150 mil (0.150 inch or 3.81 mm).

In addition, appropriate delay matching must be considered for the CW clock path, especially in systems with a high channel count. For example, if the clock delay is half of the 16X clock period, a phase error of 22.5°C can exist. Thus, the timing delay difference among channels contributes to the beamformer accuracy.

Additional details on the NFBGA PCB layout techniques can be found in the Texas Instruments application report SSYZ015 that can be downloaded from www.ti.com.

## 12.2 Layout Example

Figure 107 and Figure 108 illustrate example layouts for the top and bottom layers, respectively.

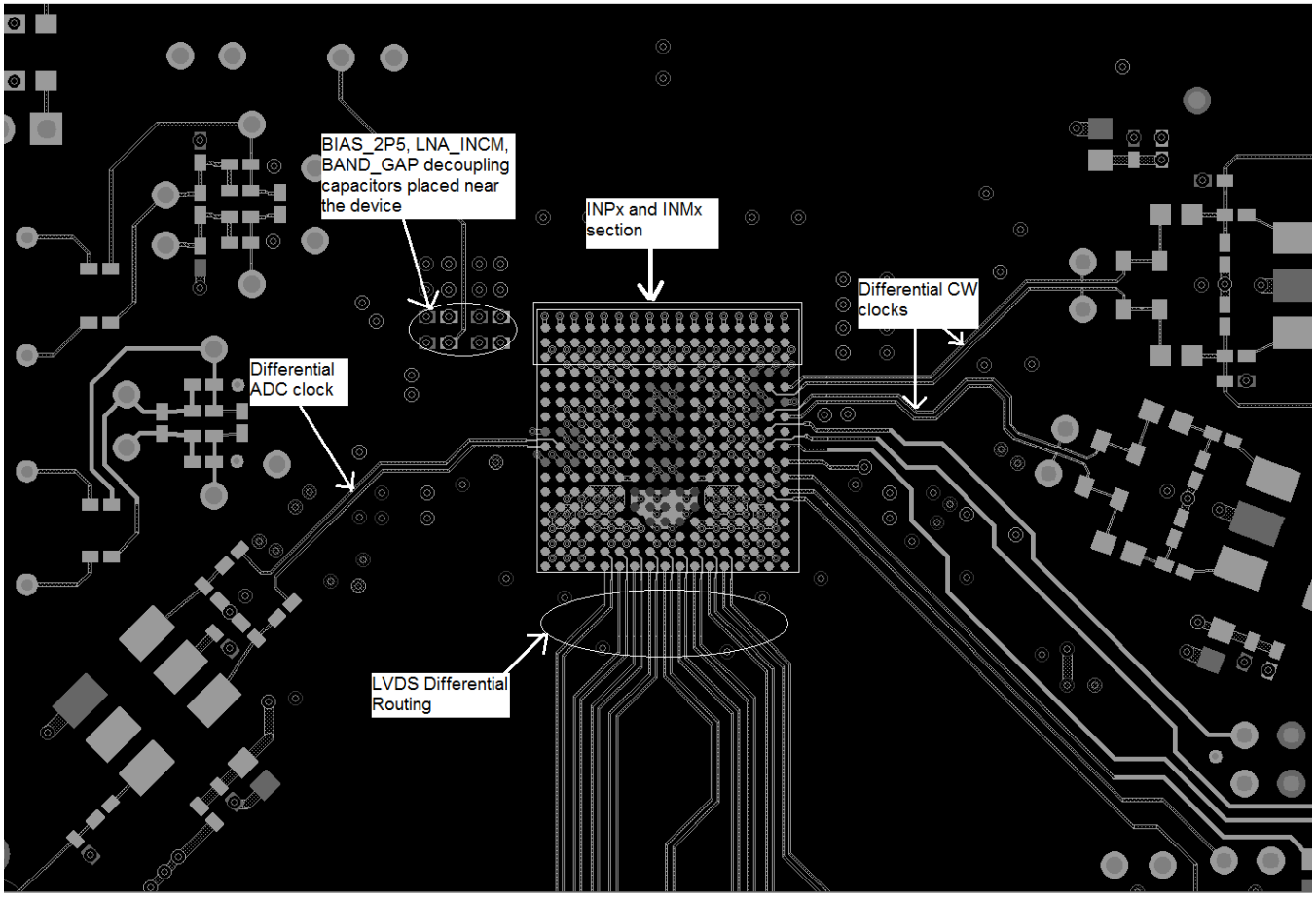



**Figure 107. Top Layer**

## Layout Example (continued)

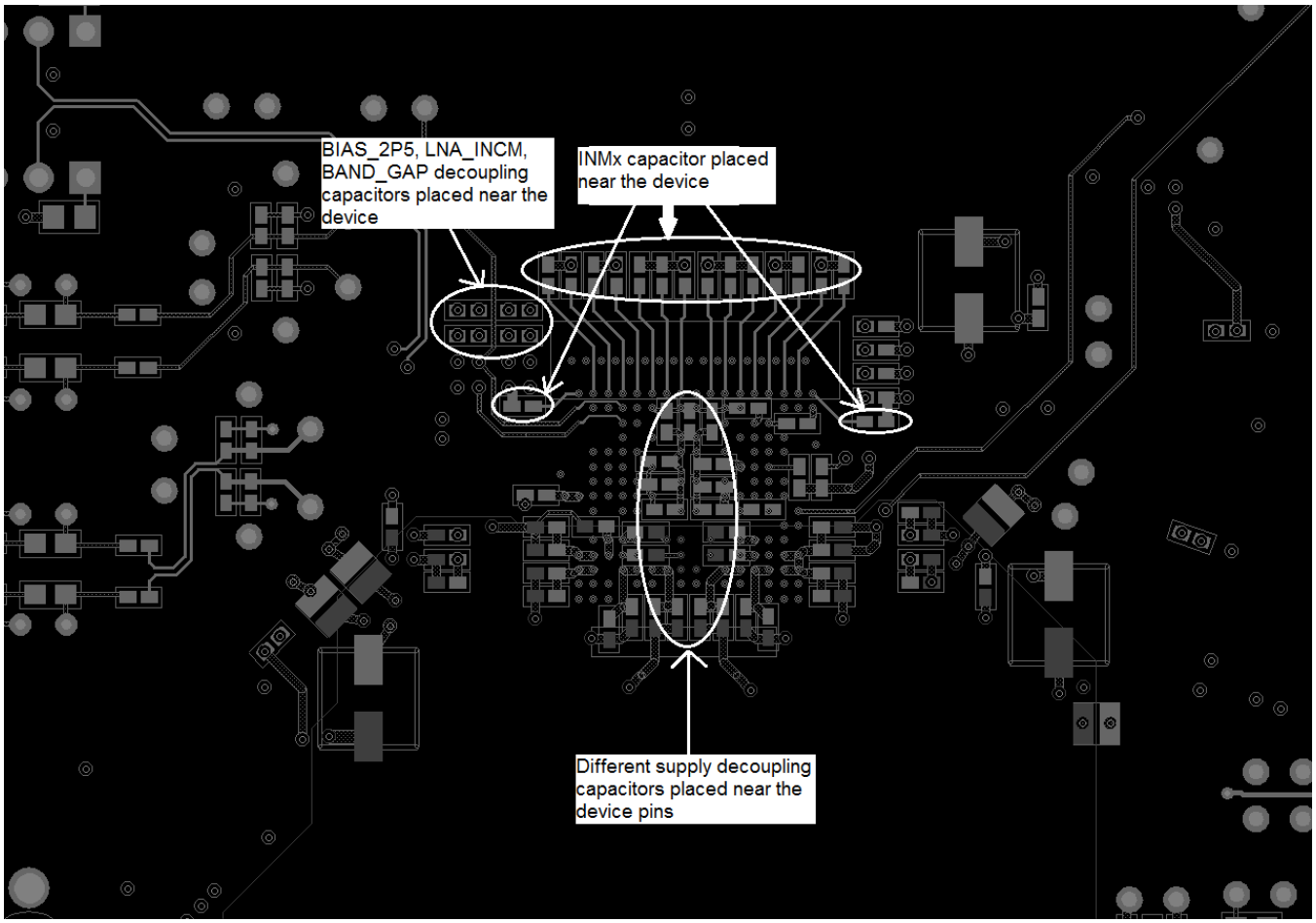



**Figure 108. Bottom Layer**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Layout Example (continued)

Figure 109 shows the routing of input traces and differential CW outputs.

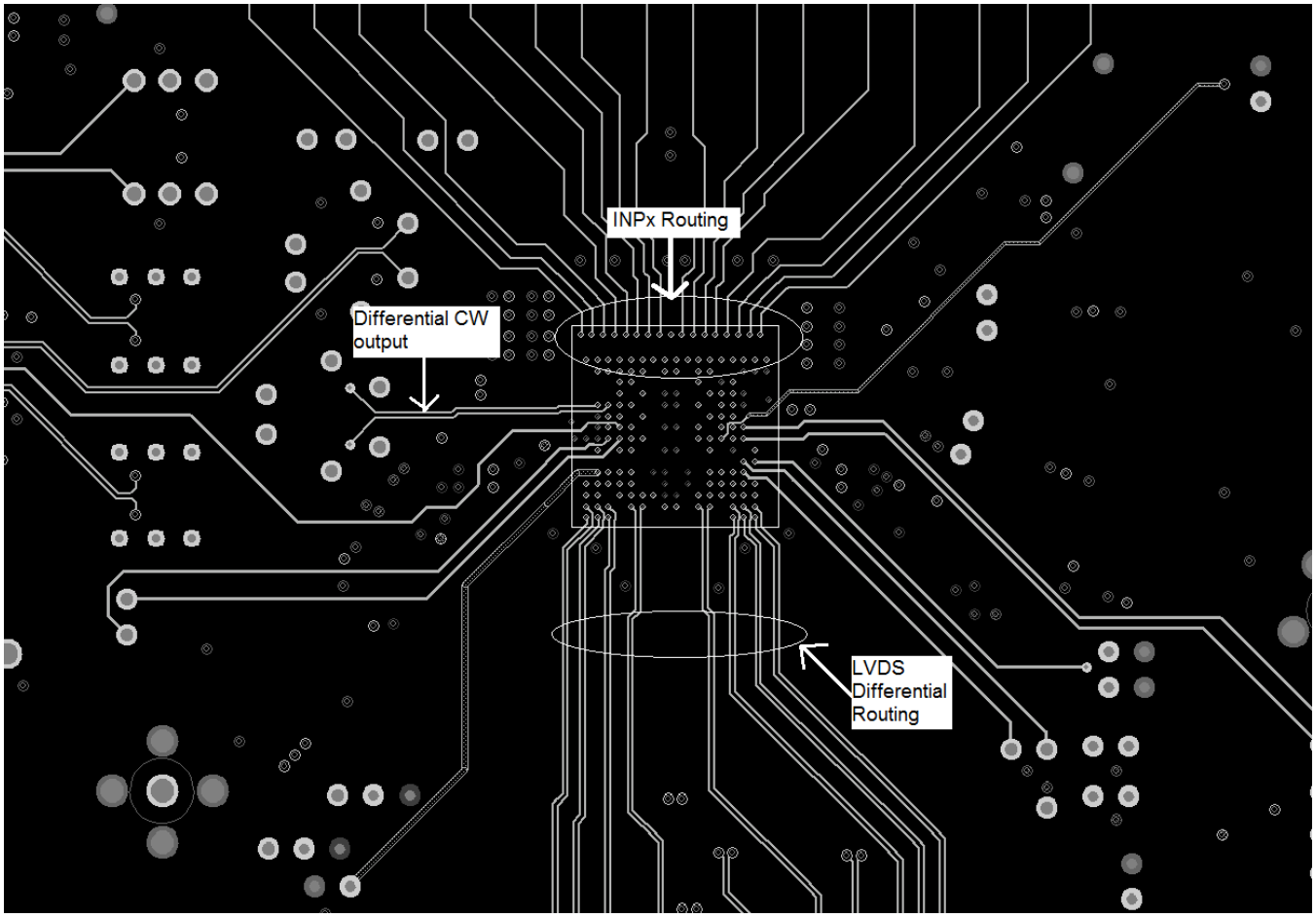



**Figure 109. Input Routing**

## Layout Example (continued)

Figure 110 shows routing examples for different power planes.

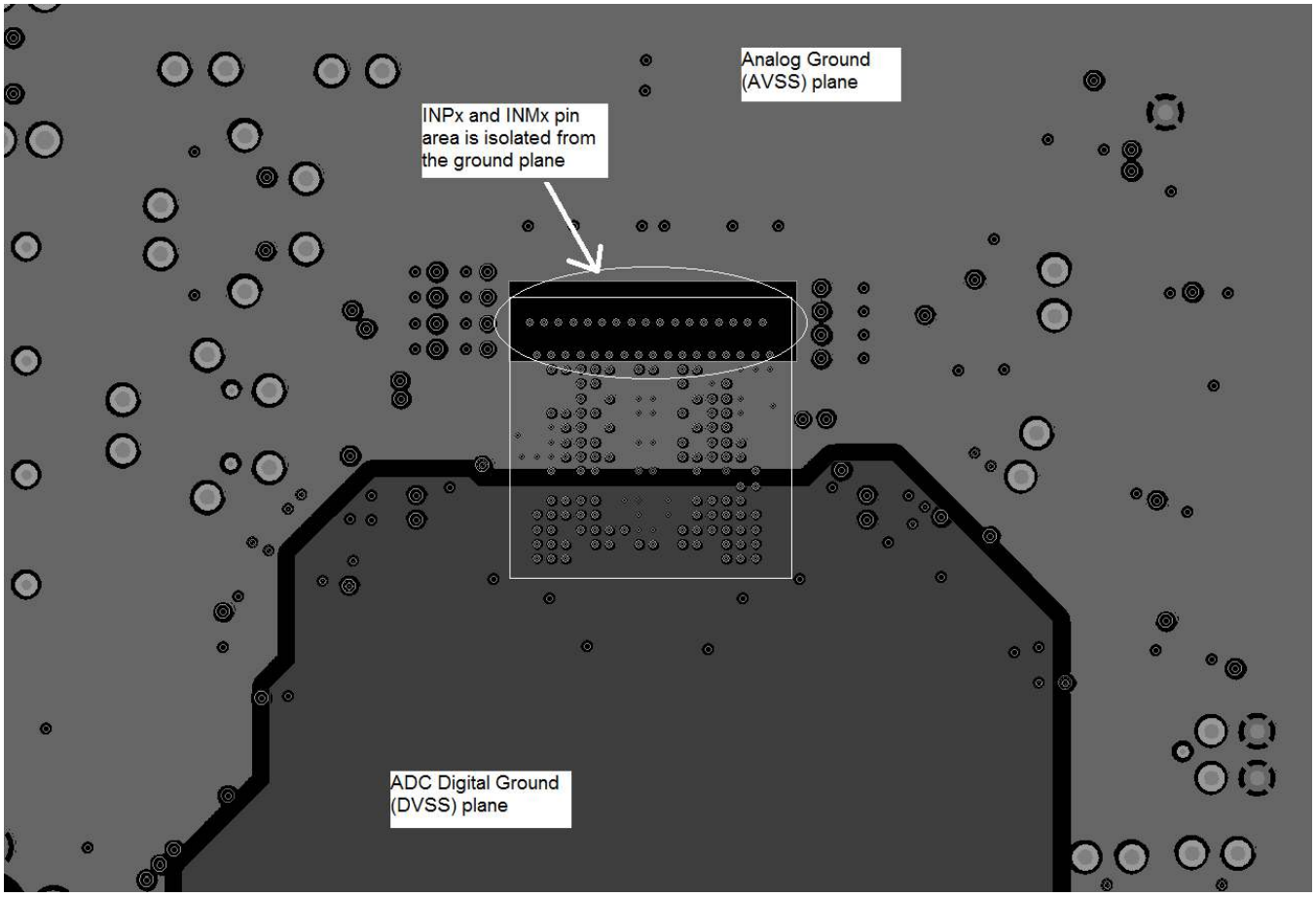



**Figure 110. Ground Plane**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Layout Example (continued)

Figure 111, Figure 112, and Figure 113 illustrate routing examples for different power planes.

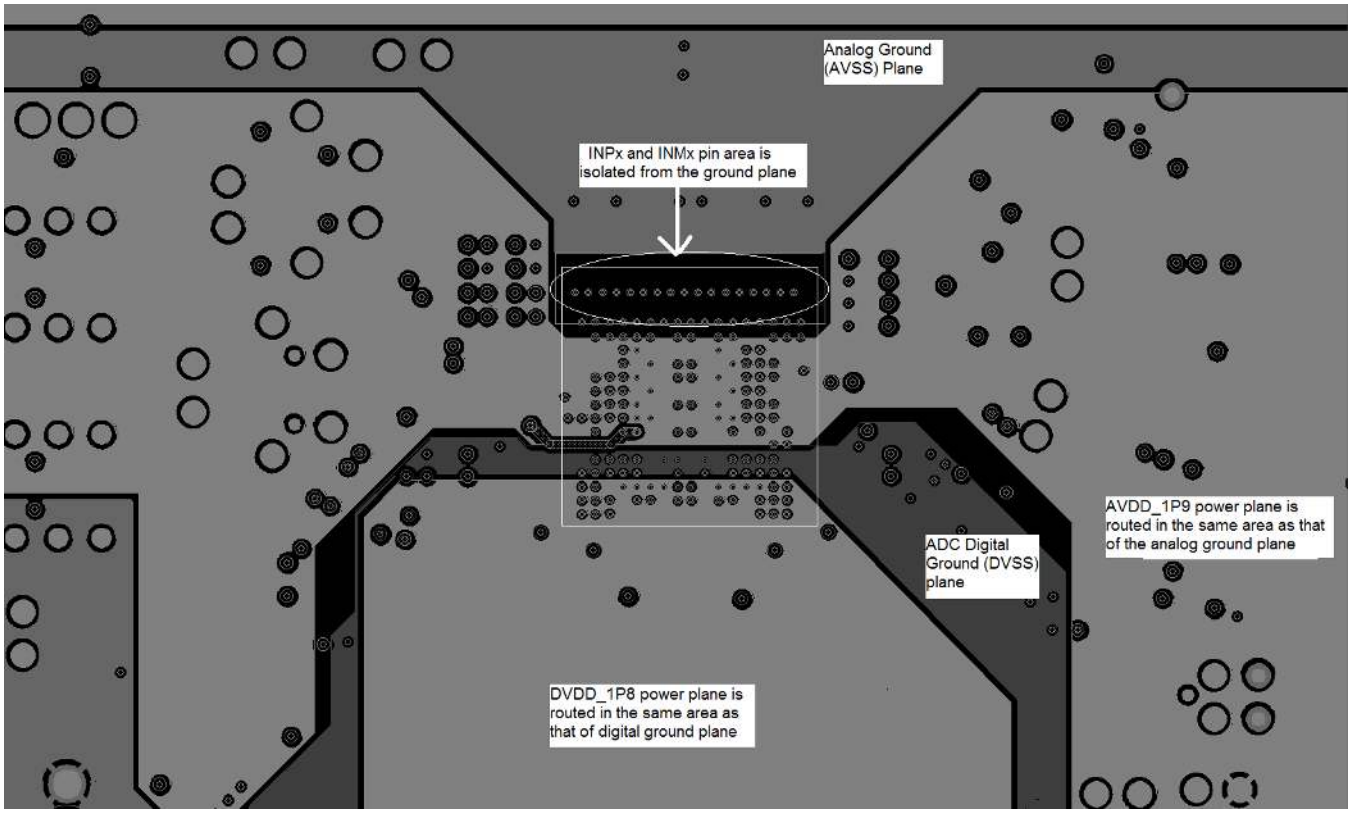



**Figure 111. AVDD_1P9 and DVDD_1P8 Power Plane**

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Layout Example (continued)

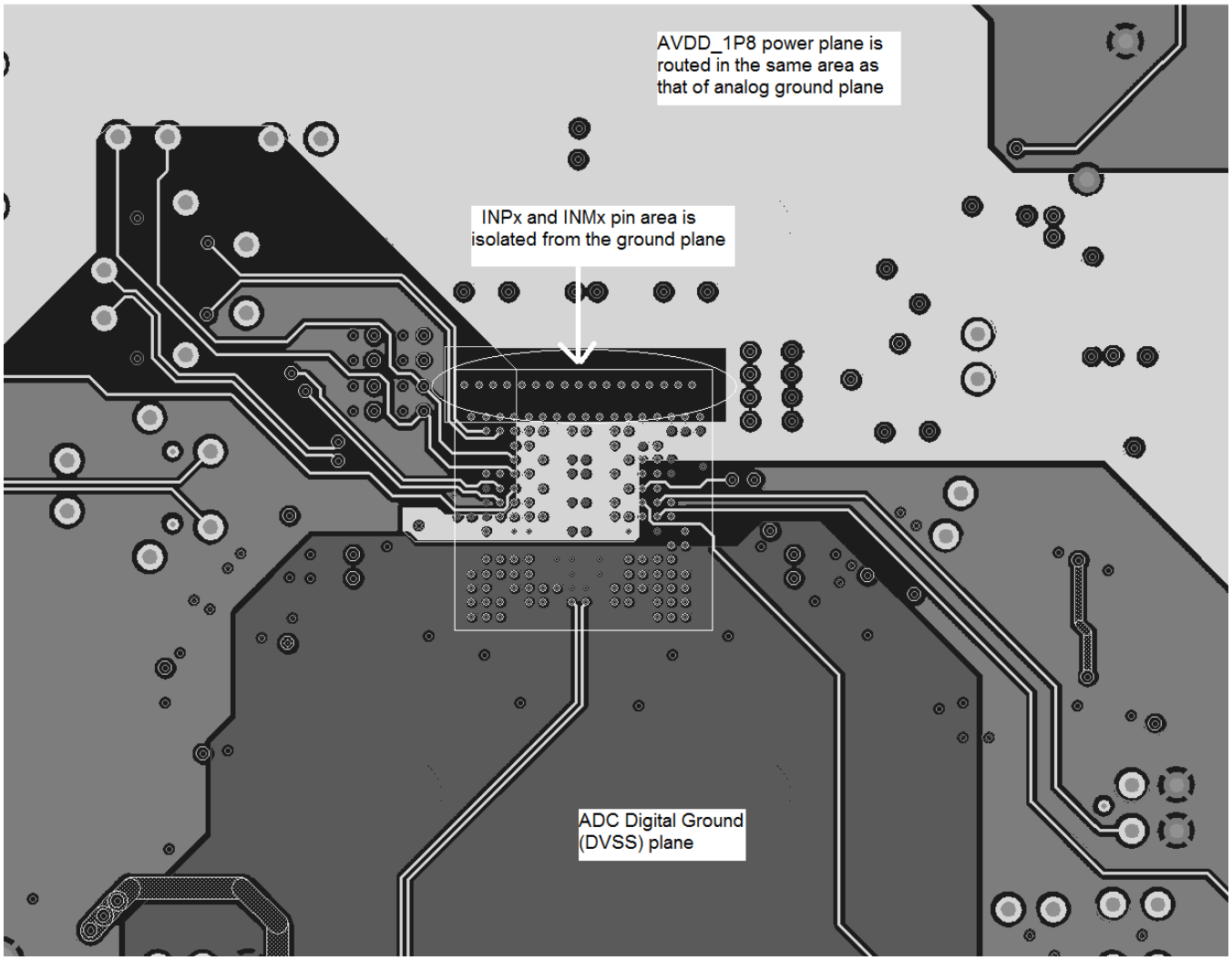



**Figure 112. AVDD_1P8 Power Plane**


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Layout Example (continued)

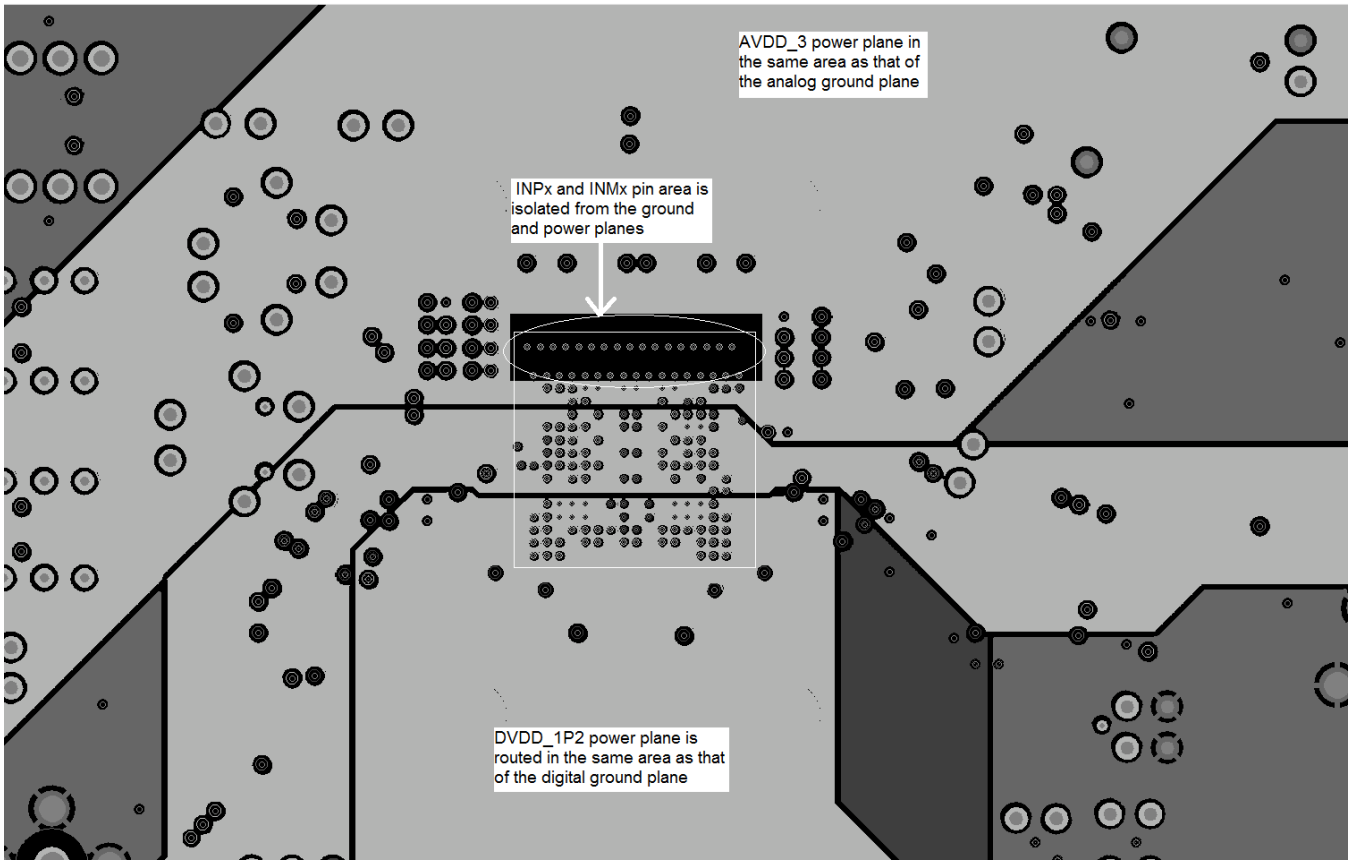



**Figure 113. AVDD_3P15 and DVDD_1P2 Power Plane**

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

# 13 Register Maps

## 13.1 Serial Register Map

The device is a multichip module (MCM) with two dies: the VCA die and the ADC_CONV die, as shown in Figure 114. Figure 114 also describes the channel mapping of the VCA die to the input pins. Both dies share the same SPI control signals (SCLK, SDIN, and SEN).

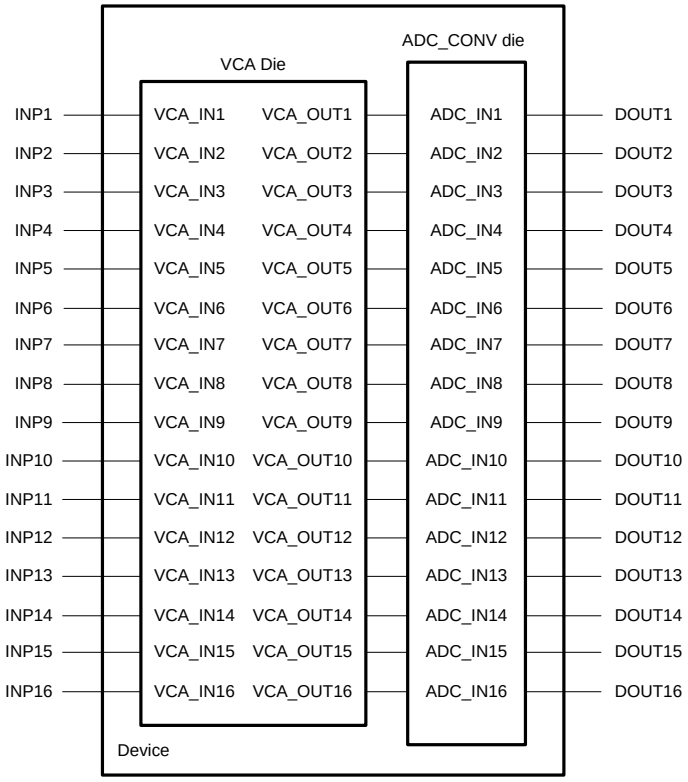



**Figure 114. Channel Mapping: VCA Dies**

A reset process is required at the device initialization stage.

**NOTE**

Initialization can be accomplished with a hardware reset by applying a positive pulse to the RESET pin. After reset, all ADC and VCA registers are set to default values. Note that during register programming, all unnamed register bits must be set to 0 for the register that is being programmed.

The device consists of the following register maps:

1. Global register map. This register map is common to both the ADC_CONV and VCA dies. The global register map consists of register 0. To program the global register map, set the DTGC_WR_EN bit to 0.
2. ADC register map. This register map programs the ADC die. The ADC register map consists of register 1 to register 67. To program the ADC register map, set the DTGC_WR_EN bit to 0.
3. VCA register map. This register map contains register 192 to register 230 and programs all VCA blocks except the DTGC engine. To program the VCA register map, set the DTGC_WR_EN bit to 0.
4. DTGC register map. This register map contains register 1 to register 186 and programs the TGC control engine of the VCA die. To program the DTGC register map, set the DTGC_WR_EN bit to 1.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Serial Register Map (continued)

Because these register maps share the same address space, the DTGC_WR_EN bit is used to program the different register maps, as listed in Table 23.

**Table 23. Register Configuration**

| REGISTER MAP | ADDRESS | DTGC_WR_EN BIT |
|---|---|---|
| Global register map | 0 | 0 |
| ADC register map | 1 to 67 | 0 |
| VCA register map | 192 to 230 | 0 |
| DTGC register map | 1 to 186 | 1 |

### 13.1.1 Global Register Map

This section discusses the global register. This register map is shown in Table 24.

DTGC_WR_EN must be set to 0 before programming other bits of the global register map.

**Table 24. Global Register Map**

| REGISTER ADDRESS | | REGISTER DATA(1) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DECIMAL | HEX | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | DTGC_ WR_EN | 0 | 0 | REG_READ_ EN | SOFTWARE_ RESET |

(1) The default value of all registers is 0.

#### *13.1.1.1 Description of Global Register*

##### 13.1.1.1.1 Register 0 (address = 0h)

**Figure 115. Register 0**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | DTGC_WR_EN | 0 | 0 | REG_READ_ EN | SOFTWARE_ RESET |
| W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h |

LEGEND: W = Write only; -n = value

**Table 25. Register 0 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-5 | 0 | W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 4 | DTGC_WR_EN | W | 0h | 0 = Enables programming of the global, ADC, and VCA register maps<br>1 = Enables programming of the DTGC register map |
| 3-2 | 0 | W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 1 | REG_READ_EN | W | 0h | 0 = Register readout mode disabled<br>1 = Register readout mode enabled |
| 0 | SOFTWARE_RESET | W | 0h | 0 = Disabled<br>1 = Enabled (this setting returns the device to a reset state). This bit is a self-clearing register bit. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 13.1.2 ADC Register Map

This section discusses the ADC register map. A register map is available in Table 26.

DTGC_WR_EN must be set to 0 before programming the ADC register map.

**Table 26. ADC Register Map**

| REGISTER ADDRESS | | REGISTER DATA[1] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DECIMAL | HEX | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | LVDS_ RATE_2X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | DIS_LVDS | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | GLOBAL_ PDN |
| 2 | 2 | PAT_MODES_FCLK[2:0] | | | LOW_ LATENCY_ EN | AVG_EN | SEL_PRBS _PAT_ FCLK | PAT_MODES[2:0] | | | SEL_PRBS _PAT_GBL | OFFSET_CORR_DELAY_FROM_TX_TRIG[5:0] | | | | | |
| 3 | 3 | SER_DATA_RATE | | | DIG_GAIN_ EN | 0 | OFFSET_CORR_DELAY_ FROM_TX_TRIG[7:6] | | DIG_ OFFSET_ EN | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 4 | OFFSET_ REMOVAL_ SELF | OFFSET_ REMOVAL_ START_ SEL | OFFEST_ REMOVAL_ START_ MANUAL | AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_ACC_CYCLES[3:0] | | | | PAT_ SELECT_ IND | PRBS_ SYNC | PRBS_ MODE | PRBS_EN | MSB_ FIRST | 0 | 0 | ADC_RES | |
| 5 | 5 | CUSTOM_PATTERN[15:0] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 7 | AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_VAL_RD_CH_SEL[4:0] | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CHOPPER _EN |
| 8 | 8 | 0 | 0 | AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_VAL_RD[13:0] | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | B | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | EN_ DITHER | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | D | GAIN_CH1 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH1 | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | E | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH1 | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | F | GAIN_CH2 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | 10 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | 11 | GAIN_CH3 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | 12 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 13 | GAIN_CH4 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH4 | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | 14 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH4 | | | | | | | | | |
| 21 | 15 | PAT_PRBS _LVDS1 | PAT_PRBS _LVDS2 | PAT_PRBS _LVDS3 | PAT_PRBS _LVDS4 | PAT_LVDS1[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS2[2:0] | | | HPF_ ROUND_ EN_CH1-8 | HPF_CORNER_CH1-4[3:0] | | | | DIG_HPF_ EN_CH1-4 |
| 23 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PAT_LVDS3[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS4[2:0] | | | 0 | 0 |
| 24 | 18 | PDN_DIG_ CH4 | PDN_DIG_ CH3 | PDN_DIG_ CH2 | PDN_DIG_ CH1 | PDN_ LVDS4 | PDN_ LVDS3 | PDN_ LVDS2 | PDN_ LVDS1 | PDN_ANA_ CH4 | PDN_ANA_ CH3 | PDN_ANA_ CH2 | PDN_ANA_ CH1 | INVERT_ CH4 | INVERT_ CH3 | INVERT_ CH2 | INVERT_ CH1 |
| 25 | 19 | GAIN_CH5 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH5 | | | | | | | | | |
| 26 | 1A | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH5 | | | | | | | | | |
| 27 | 1B | GAIN_CH6 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH6 | | | | | | | | | |
| 28 | 1C | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH6 | | | | | | | | | |
| 29 | 1D | GAIN_CH7 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH7 | | | | | | | | | |

(1) Default value of all registers is 0.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## Table 26. ADC Register Map (continued)

| REGISTER ADDRESS | | REGISTER DATA[1] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DECIMAL | HEX | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 30 | 1E | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 31 | 1F | GAIN_CH8 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH8 | | | | | | | | | |
| 32 | 20 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH8 | | | | | | | | | |
| 33 | 21 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS5 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS6 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS7 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS8 | PAT_LVDS5[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS6[2:0] | | | 0 | HPF_CORNER_CH5-8[3:0] | | | | DIG_HPF_EN_CH5-8 |
| 35 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PAT_LVDS7[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS8[2:0] | | | 0 | 0 |
| 36 | 24 | PDN_DIG_CH8 | PDN_DIG_CH7 | PDN_DIG_CH6 | PDN_DIG_CH5 | PDN_LVDS8 | PDN_LVDS7 | PDN_LVDS6 | PDN_LVDS5 | PDN_ANA_CH8 | PDN_ANA_CH7 | PDN_ANA_CH6 | PDN_ANA_CH5 | INVERT_CH8 | INVERT_CH7 | INVERT_CH6 | INVERT_CH5 |
| 37 | 25 | GAIN_CH9 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH9 | | | | | | | | | |
| 38 | 26 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH9 | | | | | | | | | |
| 39 | 27 | GAIN_CH10 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH10 | | | | | | | | | |
| 40 | 28 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH10 | | | | | | | | | |
| 41 | 29 | GAIN_CH11 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH11 | | | | | | | | | |
| 42 | 2A | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH11 | | | | | | | | | |
| 43 | 2B | GAIN_CH12 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH12 | | | | | | | | | |
| 44 | 2C | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH12 | | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | 2D | PAT_PRBS_LVDS9 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS10 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS11 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS12 | PAT_LVDS9[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS10[2:0] | | | HPF_ROUND_EN_CH1-8 | HPF_CORNER_CH9-12[3:0] | | | | DIG_HPF_EN_CH9-12 |
| 47 | 2F | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PAT_LVDS11[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS12[2:0] | | | 0 | 0 |
| 48 | 30 | PDN_DIG_CH12 | PDN_DIG_CH11 | PDN_DIG_CH10 | PDN_DIG_CH9 | PDN_LVDS12 | PDN_LVDS11 | PDN_LVDS10 | PDN_LVDS9 | PDN_ANA_CH12 | PDN_ANA_CH11 | PDN_ANA_CH10 | PDN_ANA_CH9 | INVERT_CH12 | INVERT_CH11 | INVERT_CH10 | INVERT_CH9 |
| 49 | 31 | GAIN_CH13 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH13 | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | 32 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH13 | | | | | | | | | |
| 51 | 33 | GAIN_CH14 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH14 | | | | | | | | | |
| 52 | 34 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH14 | | | | | | | | | |
| 53 | 35 | GAIN_CH15 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH15 | | | | | | | | | |
| 54 | 36 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH15 | | | | | | | | | |
| 55 | 37 | GAIN_CH16 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH16 | | | | | | | | | |
| 56 | 38 | 0 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH16 | | | | | | | | | |
| 57 | 39 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS13 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS14 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS15 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS16 | PAT_LVDS13[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS14[2:0] | | | 0 | HPF_CORNER_CH13-16[3:0] | | | | DIG_HPF_EN_CH13-16 |
| 59 | 3B | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PAT_LVDS15[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS16[2:0] | | | 0 | 0 |
| 60 | 3C | PDN_DIG_CH16 | PDN_DIG_CH15 | PDN_DIG_CH14 | PDN_DIG_CH13 | PDN_LVDS16 | PDN_LVDS15 | PDN_LVDS14 | PDN_LVDS13 | PDN_ANA_CH16 | PDN_ANA_CH15 | PDN_ANA_CH14 | PDN_ANA_CH13 | INVERT_CH16 | INVERT_CH15 | INVERT_CH14 | INVERT_CH13 |
| 65 | 41 | PLLRST1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 66 | 42 | PLLRST2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 67 | 43 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | LVDS_DCLK_DELAY_PROG[3:0] | | | | 0 |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 13.1.2.1 Description of ADC Registers

#### 13.1.2.1.1 Register 1 (address = 1h)

**Figure 116. Register 1**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | LVDS_RATE_2X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | DIS_LVDS | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | GLOBAL_PDN |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 27. Register 1 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 14 | LVDS_RATE_2X | R/W | 0h | 0 = 1X rate; normal operation (default)<br>1 = 2X rate. This setting combines the data of two LVDS pairs into a single LVDS pair. This feature can be used when the ADC clock rate is low; see the *LVDS Interface* section for further details. |
| 13-6 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 5 | DIS_LVDS | R/W | 0h | 0 = LVDS interface is enabled (default)<br>1 = LVDS interface is disabled |
| 4 | 1 | R/W | 0h | Must write 1 |
| 3 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 2 | 1 | R/W | 0h | Must write 1 |
| 1 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 0 | GLOBAL_PDN | R/W | 0h | 0 = Device operates in normal mode (default)<br>1 = ADC enters complete power-down mode |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.2 Register 2 (address = 2h)

**Figure 117. Register 2**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PAT_MODES_FCLK[2:0] | | | LOW_ LATENCY_EN | AVG_EN | SEL_PRBS_ PAT_FCLK | PAT_MODES[2:0] | |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAT_ MODES[2:0] | SEL_PRBS_ PAT_GBL | OFFSET_CORR_DELAY_FROM_TX_TRIG[5:0] | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 28. Register 2 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-13 | PAT_MODES_FCLK[2:0] | R/W | 0h | These bits enable different test patterns on the frame clock line; see Table 29 for bit descriptions and the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 12 | LOW_LATENCY_EN | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default latency with digital features supported<br>1 = Low latency with digital features bypassed |
| 11 | AVG_EN | R/W | 0h | 0 = No averaging<br>1 = Enables averaging of two channels to improve signal-to-noise ratio (SNR); see the *LVDS Interface* section for further details. |
| 10 | SEL_PRBS_PAT_FCLK | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation<br>1 = Enables the PRBS pattern to be generated on $f_{CLK}$; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details |
| 9-7 | PAT_MODES[2:0] | R/W | 0h | These bits enable different test patterns on the LVDS data lines; see Table 29 for bit descriptions and the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 6 | SEL_PRBS_PAT_GBL | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation<br>1 = Enables the PRBS pattern to be generated; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details |
| 5-0 | OFFSET_CORR_DELAY_ FROM_TX_TRIG[5:0] | R/W | 0h | This 8-bit register initiates an offset correction after the TX_TRIG input pulse (each step is equivalent to one sample delay); the remaining two MSB bits are the OFFSET_CORR_DELAY_FROM_TX_TRIG[7:6] bits (bits 10-9) in register 3. |

**Table 29. Pattern Mode Bit Description**

| PAT_MODES[2:0] | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| 000 | Normal operation |
| 001 | Sync (half frame 1, half frame 0) |
| 010 | Alternate 0s and 1s |
| 011 | Custom pattern (1) |
| 100 | All 1s |
| 101 | Toggle mode |
| 110 | All 0s |
| 111 | Ramp pattern (1) |

(1) Either the custom or the ramp pattern setting is required for PRBS pattern selection.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.3 Register 3 (address = 3h)

**Figure 118. Register 3**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SER_DATA_RATE | | | DIG_GAIN_EN | 0 | OFFSET_CORR_DELAY_FROM_TX_TRIG[7:6] | | DIG_OFFSET_EN |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 30. Register 3 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-13 | SER_DATA_RATE | R/W | 0h | These bits control the LVDS serialization rate.<br>000 = 12X<br>001 = 14X<br>100 = 16X<br>101, 110, 111, 010, 011 = Unused |
| 12 | DIG_GAIN_EN | R/W | 0h | 0 = Digital gain disabled<br>1 = Digital gain enabled |
| 11 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 10-9 | OFFSET_CORR_DELAY_FROM_TX_TRIG[7:6] | R/W | 0h | This 8-bit register initiates an offset correction after the TX_TRIG input pulse (each step is equivalent to one sample delay); the remaining six LSB bits are the OFFSET_CORR_DELAY_FROM_TX_TRIG[5:0] bits (bits 5-0) in register 2. |
| 8 | DIG_OFFSET_EN | R/W | 0h | 0 = Digital offset subtraction disabled<br>1 = Digital offset subtraction enabled |
| 7-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.4 Register 4 (address = 4h)

**Figure 119. Register 4**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OFFSET_REMOVAL_SELF | OFFSET_REMOVAL_START_SEL | OFFSET_REMOVAL_START_MANUAL | AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_ACC_CYCLES | | | | PAT_SELECT_IND |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PRBS_SYNC | PRBS_MODE | PRBS_EN | MSB_FIRST | 0 | 0 | ADC_RES | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 31. Register 4 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | OFFSET_REMOVAL_SELF | R/W | 0h | 0 = Auto offset correction mode is enabled<br>1 = Offset correction via register is enabled |
| 14 | OFFSET_REMOVAL_START_SEL | R/W | 0h | 0 = Auto offset correction is initiated when the OFFSET_REMOVAL_START_MANUAL bit is set to 1<br>1 = Auto offset correction is initiated with a pulse on the TX_TRIG pin |
| 13 | OFFSET_REMOVAL_START_MANUAL | R/W | 0h | This bit initiates an offset correction manually instead of with a TX_TRIG pulse |
| 12-9 | AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_ACC_CYCLES | R/W | 0h | These bits define the number of samples required to generate an offset in auto offset correction mode |
| 8 | PAT_SELECT_IND | R/W | 0h | 0 = All LVDS output lines have the same pattern, as determined by the PAT_MODES[2:0] bits<br>1 = Different test patterns can be sent on different LVDS lines, depending upon the channel and register; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details |
| 7 | PRBS_SYNC | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation<br>1 = PRBS generator is in a reset state |
| 6 | PRBS_MODE | R/W | 0h | 0 = 23-bit PRBS generator<br>1 = 9-bit PRBS generator |
| 5 | PRBS_EN | R/W | 0h | 0 = PRBS sequence generation block disabled<br>1 = PRBS sequence generation block enabled; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details |
| 4 | MSB_FIRST | R/W | 0h | 0 = The LSB is transmitted first on serialized output data<br>1 = The MSB is transmitted first on serialized output data |
| 3 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 2 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 1-0 | ADC_RES | R/W | 0h | These bits control the ADC resolution.<br>00 = 12-bit resolution<br>01 = 14-bit resolution<br>10, 11 = Unused |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.5 Register 5 (address = 5h)

**Figure 120. Register 5**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CUSTOM_PATTERN[15:0] | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CUSTOM_PATTERN[13:0] | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 32. Register 5 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | CUSTOM_PATTERN[15:0] | R/W | 0h | If the pattern mode is programmed to a custom pattern mode, then the custom pattern value can be provided by programming these bits; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |

#### 13.1.2.1.6 Register 7 (address = 7h)

**Figure 121. Register 7**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_VAL_RD_CH_SEL | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CHOPPER_EN |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 33. Register 7 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_ VAL_RD_CH_SEL | R/W | 0h | Write the channel number to read the offset value in auto offset correction mode for a corresponding channel number (read the offset value in register 8, bits 13-0) |
| 10-1 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 0 | CHOPPER_EN | R/W | 0h | The chopper can be used to move low-frequency, 1 / f noise to an $f_S$ / 2 frequency.<br>0 = Chopper disabled<br>1 = Chopper enabled |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.7 Register 8 (address = 8h)

**Figure 122. Register 8**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_VAL_RD[13:0] | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_VAL_RD[13:0] | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 34. Register 8 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-14 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 13-0 | AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_VAL_RD | R/W | 0h | Read the offset value applied in auto offset correction mode for a specific channel number as defined in the AUTO_OFFSET_REMOVAL_VAL_RD_CH_SEL[4:0] register bit. |

#### 13.1.2.1.8 Register 11 (address = Bh)

**Figure 123. Register 11**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | EN_DITHER | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 35. Register 11 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-12 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 11 | EN_DITHER | R/W | 0h | Dither can be used to remove higher-order harmonics.<br>0 = Dither disabled<br>1 = Dither enabled<br>Note: Enabling the dither converts higher-order harmonics power in noise. Thus, enabling this mode removes harmonics but degrades SNR. |
| 10-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.9 Register 13 (address = Dh)

**Figure 124. Register 13**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH1 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH1 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 36. Register 13 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH1 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 1 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH1 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 1 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 14, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.10 Register 14 (address = Eh)

**Figure 125. Register 14**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH1 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 37. Register 14 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH1 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, then the offset value for channel 1 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 13, bits 9-0. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.11 Register 15 (address = Fh)

**Figure 126. Register 15**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH2 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH2 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 38. Register 15 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH2 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 2 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH2 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 2 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 16, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.12 Register 16 (address = 10h)

**Figure 127. Register 16**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH2 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 39. Register 16 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH2 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 2 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 15, bits 9-0. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.13 Register 17 (address = 11h)

**Figure 128. Register 17**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH3 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH3 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 40. Register 17 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH3 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 3 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH3 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 3 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 18, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.14 Register 18 (address = 12h)

**Figure 129. Register 18**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH3 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 41. Register 18 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH3 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 3 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 17, bits 9-0. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.15 Register 19 (address = 13h)

**Figure 130. Register 19**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH4 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH4 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH4 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 42. Register 19 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH4 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 4 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH4 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 4 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 20, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.16 Register 20 (address = 14h)

**Figure 131. Register 20**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH4 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH4 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 43. Register 20 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH4 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 4 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 19, bits 9-0. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.17 Register 21 (address = 15h)

**Figure 132. Register 21**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PAT_PRBS_LVDS1 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS2 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS3 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS4 | PAT_LVDS1[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS2[2:0] |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAT_LVDS2[2:0] | | HPF_ROUND_EN_CH1-8 | HPF_CORNER_CH1-4[3:0] | | | | DIG_HPF_EN_CH1-4 |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 44. Register 21 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS1 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 1 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 14 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS2 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 2 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 13 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS3 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 3 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 12 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS4 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 4 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 11-9 | PAT_LVDS1[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 1 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 8-6 | PAT_LVDS2[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 2 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 5 | HPF_ROUND_EN_CH1-8 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Rounding in the ADC HPF is disabled for channel 1 to 8. HPF output is truncated to be mapped to the ADC resolution bits.<br>1 = HPF output of channel 1 to 8 is mapped to the ADC resolution bits by the round-off operation. |
| 4-1 | HPF_CORNER_CH1-4[3:0] | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_HPF_EN_CH1-4 bit is set to 1, the digital HPF characteristic for the corresponding channels can be programmed by setting the value of *k* with these bits. Characteristics of a digital high-pass transfer function applied to the output data for a given value of *k* is defined by: $Y(n) = \frac{2^k}{2^k + 1} [x(n) - x(n-1) + y(n-1)]$ Note that the value of *k* can be from 2 to 10 (0010b to 1010b); see the *Digital HPF* section for further details. |
| 0 | DIG_HPF_EN_CH1-4 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Digital HPF disabled for channels 1 to 4 (default)<br>1 = Enables digital HPF for channels 1 to 4 |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 45. Pattern Mode Bit Description**

| PAT_MODES[2:0] | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| 000 | Normal operation |
| 001 | Sync (half frame 0, half frame 1) |
| 010 | Alternate 0s and 1s |
| 011 | Custom pattern |
| 100 | All 1s |
| 101 | Toggle mode |
| 110 | All 0s |
| 111 | Ramp pattern |

#### 13.1.2.1.18 Register 23 (address = 17h)

**Figure 133. Register 23**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAT_LVDS3[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS4[2:0] | | | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 46. Register 23 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 7-5 | PAT_LVDS3[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 3 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 4-2 | PAT_LVDS4[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 4 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 1-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.19 Register 24 (address = 18h)

**Figure 134. Register 24**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PDN_DIG_CH4 | PDN_DIG_CH3 | PDN_DIG_CH2 | PDN_DIG_CH1 | PDN_LVDS4 | PDN_LVDS3 | PDN_LVDS2 | PDN_LVDS1 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PDN_ANA_CH4 | PDN_ANA_CH3 | PDN_ANA_CH2 | PDN_ANA_CH1 | INVERT_CH4 | INVERT_CH3 | INVERT_CH2 | INVERT_CH1 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 47. Register 24 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PDN_DIG_CH4 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 4 |
| 14 | PDN_DIG_CH3 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 3 |
| 13 | PDN_DIG_CH2 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel2 |
| 12 | PDN_DIG_CH1 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 1 |
| 11 | PDN_LVDS4 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 4 |
| 10 | PDN_LVDS3 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 3 |
| 9 | PDN_LVDS2 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 2 |
| 8 | PDN_LVDS1 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 1 |
| 7 | PDN_ANA_CH4 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 4 |
| 6 | PDN_ANA_CH3 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 3 |
| 5 | PDN_ANA_CH2 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 2 |
| 4 | PDN_ANA_CH1 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 1 |
| 3 | INVERT_CH4 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 4 (1) |
| 2 | INVERT_CH3 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 3 (1) |
| 1 | INVERT_CH2 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 2 (1) |
| 0 | INVERT_CH1 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 1 (1) |

(1) Has no effect on test patterns.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.20 Register 25 (address = 19h)

**Figure 135. Register 25**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH5 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH5 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH5 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 48. Register 25 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH5 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 5 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH5 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 5 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 26, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.21 Register 26 (address = 1Ah)

**Figure 136. Register 26**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH5 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH5 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 49. Register 26 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH5 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 5 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 25, bits 9-0. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.22 Register 27 (address = 1Bh)

**Figure 137. Register 27**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH6 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH6 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH6 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 50. Register 27 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH6 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 6 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH6 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 6 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 28, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.23 Register 28 (address = 1Ch)

**Figure 138. Register 28**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH6 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH6 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 51. Register 28 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH6 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 6 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 27, bits 9-0. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.24 Register 29 (address = 1Dh)

**Figure 139. Register 29**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH7 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH7 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH7 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 52. Register 29 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH7 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 7 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH7 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 7 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 30, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.25 Register 30 (address = 1Eh)

**Figure 140. Register 30**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH7 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH7 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 53. Register 30 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH7 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 7 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 29, bits 9-0. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.26 Register 31 (address = 1Fh)

**Figure 141. Register 31**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH8 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH8 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH8 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 54. Register 31 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH8 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 8 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH8 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 8 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 32, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.27 Register 32 (address = 20h)

**Figure 142. Register 32**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH8 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH8 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 55. Register 32 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH8 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 16 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 31, bits 9-0. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.28 Register 33 (address = 21h)

**Figure 143. Register 33**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PAT_PRBS_LVDS5 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS6 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS7 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS8 | PAT_LVDS5[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS6[2:0] |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAT_LVDS6[2:0] | | 0 | HPF_CORNER_CH5-8[3:0] | | | | DIG_HPF_EN_CH5-8 |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 56. Register 33 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS5 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 5 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 14 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS6 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 6 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 13 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS7 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 7 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 12 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS8 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 8 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 11-9 | PAT_LVDS5[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 5 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 8-6 | PAT_LVDS6[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 6 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 5 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 4-1 | HPF_CORNER_CH5-8[3:0] | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_HPF_EN_CH5-8 bit is set to 1, the digital HPF characteristic for the corresponding channels can be programmed by setting the value of *k* with these bits. Characteristics of a digital high-pass transfer function applied to the output data for a given value of *k* is defined by: $Y(n) = \frac{2^k}{2^k + 1} [x(n) - x(n-1) + y(n-1)]$ Note that the value of *k* can be from 2 to 10 (0010b to 1010b); see the *Digital HPF* section for further details. |
| 0 | DIG_HPF_EN_CH5-8 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Digital HPF disabled for channels 5 to 8 (default)<br>1 = Enables digital HPF for channels 5 to 8(1) |

(1) Should be set same as DIG_HPF_EN_CH1-4

#### 13.1.2.1.29 Register 35 (address = 23h)

**Figure 144. Register 35**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAT_LVDS7[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS8[2:0] | | | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 57. Register 35 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 7-5 | PAT_LVDS7[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 7 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 4-2 | PAT_LVDS8[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 8 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 1-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.30 Register 36 (address = 24h)

**Figure 145. Register 36**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PDN_DIG_CH8 | PDN_DIG_CH7 | PDN_DIG_CH6 | PDN_DIG_CH5 | PDN_LVDS8 | PDN_LVDS7 | PDN_LVDS6 | PDN_LVDS5 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PDN_ANA_CH8 | PDN_ANA_CH7 | PDN_ANA_CH6 | PDN_ANA_CH5 | INVERT_CH8 | INVERT_CH7 | INVERT_CH6 | INVERT_CH5 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 58. Register 36 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PDN_DIG_CH8 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 8 |
| 14 | PDN_DIG_CH7 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 7 |
| 13 | PDN_DIG_CH6 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 6 |
| 12 | PDN_DIG_CH5 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 5 |
| 11 | PDN_LVDS8 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 8 |
| 10 | PDN_LVDS7 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 7 |
| 9 | PDN_LVDS6 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 6 |
| 8 | PDN_LVDS5 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 5 |
| 7 | PDN_ANA_CH8 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 8 |
| 6 | PDN_ANA_CH7 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 7 |
| 5 | PDN_ANA_CH6 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 6 |
| 4 | PDN_ANA_CH5 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 5 |
| 3 | INVERT_CH8 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 8(1) |
| 2 | INVERT_CH7 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 7(1) |
| 1 | INVERT_CH6 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 6(1) |
| 0 | INVERT_CH5 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 5(1) |

(1) Has no effect on test patterns.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.31 Register 37 (address = 25h)

**Figure 146. Register 37**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH9 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH9 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH9 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 59. Register 37 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH9 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 9 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH9 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 9 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 38, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.32 Register 38 (address = 26h)

**Figure 147. Register 38**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH9 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH9 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 60. Register 38 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH9 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 9 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 37, bits 9-0. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.33 Register 39 (address = 27h)

**Figure 148. Register 39**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH10 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH10 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH10 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 61. Register 39 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH10 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 10 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH10 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 10 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 40, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.34 Register 40 (address = 28h)

**Figure 149. Register 40**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH10 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH10 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 62. Register 40 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH10 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 10 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 39, bits 9-0. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.35 Register 41 (address = 29h)

**Figure 150. Register 41**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH11 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH11 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH11 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 63. Register 41 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH11 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 11 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH11 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 11 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 42, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.36 Register 42 (address = 2Ah)

**Figure 151. Register 42**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH11 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH11 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 64. Register 42 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH11 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 11 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 41, bits 9-0. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.37 Register 43 (address = 2Bh)

**Figure 152. Register 43**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH12 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH12 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH12 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 65. Register 43 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH12 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 12 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH12 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 12 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 44, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.38 Register 44 (address = 2Ch)

**Figure 153. Register 44**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH12 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH12 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 66. Register 44 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH12 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 12 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 43, bits 9-0. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.39 Register 45 (address = 2Dh)

**Figure 154. Register 45**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PAT_PRBS_LVDS9 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS10 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS11 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS12 | PAT_LVDS9[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS10[2:0] |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAT_LVDS10[2:0] | | HPF_ROUND_EN_CH9-16 | HPF_CORNER_CH9-12[3:0] | | | | DIG_HPF_EN_CH9-12 |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 67. Register 45 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS9 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 9 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 14 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS10 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 10 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 13 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS11 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 11 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 12 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS12 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 12 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 11-9 | PAT_LVDS9[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 9 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 8-6 | PAT_LVDS10[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 10 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 5 | HPF_ROUND_EN_CH9-16 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Rounding in the ADC HPF is disabled for channels 9-16. The HPF output is truncated to be mapped to the ADC resolution bits.<br>1 = HPF output of channels 9-16 is mapped to the ADC resolution bits by the round-off operation. |
| 4-1 | HPF_CORNER_CH9-12[3:0] | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_HPF_EN_CH9-12 bit is set to 1, the digital HPF characteristic for the corresponding channels can be programmed by setting the value of *k* with these bits. Characteristics of a digital high-pass transfer function applied to the output data for a given value of *k* is defined by: $Y(n) = \frac{2^k}{2^k + 1} [x(n) - x(n-1) + y(n-1)]$ Note that the value of *k* can be from 2 to 10 (0010b to 1010b); see the *Digital HPF* section for further details. |
| 0 | DIG_HPF_EN_CH9-12 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Digital HPF disabled for channels 9 to 12 (default)<br>1 = Enables digital HPF for channels 9 to 12 |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.40 Register 47 (address = 2Fh)

**Figure 155. Register 47**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAT_LVDS11[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS12[2:0] | | | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 68. Register 47 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 7-5 | PAT_LVDS11[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 11 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 4-2 | PAT_LVDS12[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 12 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 1-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.41 Register 48 (address = 30h)

**Figure 156. Register 48**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PDN_DIG_CH12 | PDN_DIG_CH11 | PDN_DIG_CH10 | PDN_DIG_CH9 | PDN_LVDS12 | PDN_LVDS11 | PDN_LVDS10 | PDN_LVDS9 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PDN_ANA_CH12 | PDN_ANA_CH11 | PDN_ANA_CH10 | PDN_ANA_CH9 | INVERT_CH12 | INVERT_CH11 | INVERT_CH10 | INVERT_CH9 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 69. Register 48 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PDN_DIG_CH12 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 12 |
| 14 | PDN_DIG_CH11 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 11 |
| 13 | PDN_DIG_CH10 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 10 |
| 12 | PDN_DIG_CH9 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 9 |
| 11 | PDN_LVDS12 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 12 |
| 10 | PDN_LVDS11 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 11 |
| 9 | PDN_LVDS10 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 10 |
| 8 | PDN_LVDS9 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 9 |
| 7 | PDN_ANA_CH12 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 12 |
| 6 | PDN_ANA_CH11 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 11 |
| 5 | PDN_ANA_CH10 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 10 |
| 4 | PDN_ANA_CH9 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 9 |
| 3 | INVERT_CH12 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 12(1) |
| 2 | INVERT_CH11 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 11(1) |
| 1 | INVERT_CH10 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 10(1) |
| 0 | INVERT_CH9 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 9(1) |

(1) Has no effect on test patterns.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.42 Register 49 (address = 31h)

**Figure 157. Register 49**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH13 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH13 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH13 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 70. Register 49 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH13 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 13 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH13 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 13 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 50, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.43 Register 50 (address = 32h)

**Figure 158. Register 50**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH13 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH13 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 71. Register 50 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH13 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 13 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 49, bits 9-0. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.44 Register 51 (address = 33h)

**Figure 159. Register 51**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH14 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH14 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH14 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 72. Register 51 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH14 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 14 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH14 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 14 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 52, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.45 Register 52 (address = 34h)

**Figure 160. Register 52**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH14 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH14 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 73. Register 52 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH14 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 14 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. The offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 51, bits 9-0. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.46 Register 53 (address = 35h)

**Figure 161. Register 53**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH15 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH15 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH15 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 74. Register 53 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH15 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 15 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH15 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 15 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. the offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 54, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.47 Register 54 (address = 36h)

**Figure 162. Register 54**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH15 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH15 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 75. Register 54 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH15 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 15 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. the offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 53, bits 9-0. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.48 Register 55 (address = 37h)

**Figure 163. Register 55**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAIN_CH16 | | | | | 0 | OFFSET_CH16 | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH16 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 76. Register 55 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-11 | GAIN_CH16 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_GAIN_EN bit is set to 1, the digital gain value for channel 16 can be obtained with this register. For an *N* value (decimal equivalent of binary) written to these bits, the digital gain gets set to N × 0.2 dB. |
| 10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH16 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 16 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. the offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 56, bits 9-0. |

#### 13.1.2.1.49 Register 56 (address = 38h)

**Figure 164. Register 56**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OFFSET_CH16 | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| OFFSET_CH16 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 77. Register 56 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-10 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 9-0 | OFFSET_CH16 | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_OFFSET_EN bit is set to 1, the offset value for channel 16 can be obtained with this 10-bit register. the offset value is in twos complement format and its LSB corresponds to a 14-bit LSB. Write the same offset value in register 55, bits 9-0. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.50 Register 57 (address = 39h)

**Figure 165. Register 57**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PAT_PRBS_LVDS13 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS14 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS15 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS16 | PAT_LVDS13[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS14[2:0] |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAT_LVDS14[2:0] | | 0 | HPF_CORNER_CH13-16[3:0] | | | | DIG_HPF_EN_CH13-16 |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 78. Register 57 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS13 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 13 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 14 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS14 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 14 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 13 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS15 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 15 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 12 | PAT_PRBS_LVDS16 | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the PRBS pattern on LVDS output 16 can be enabled with this bit; see the *Test Patterns* section for further details. |
| 11-9 | PAT_LVDS13[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 13 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 8-6 | PAT_LVDS14[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 14 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 5 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 4-1 | HPF_CORNER_CH13-16[3:0] | R/W | 0h | When the DIG_HPF_EN_CH13-16 bit is set to 1, the digital HPF characteristic for the corresponding channels can be programmed by setting the value of *k* with these bits. Characteristics of a digital high-pass transfer function applied to the output data for a given value of *k* is defined by: $Y(n) = \frac{2^k}{2^k + 1} [x(n) - x(n-1) + y(n-1)]$ Note that the value of *k* can be from 2 to 10 (0010b to 1010b); see the *Digital HPF* section for further details. |
| 0 | DIG_HPF_EN_CH13-16 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Digital HPF disabled for channels 13 to 16 (default)(1)<br>1 = Enables digital HPF for channels 13 to 16 |

(1) Should be set same as DIG_HPF_EN_CH9-12

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.51 Register 59 (address = 3Bh)

**Figure 166. Register 59**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAT_LVDS15[2:0] | | | PAT_LVDS16[2:0] | | | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 79. Register 59 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 7-5 | PAT_LVDS15[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, the different pattern on LVDS output 15 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 4-2 | PAT_LVDS16[2:0] | R/W | 0h | When the PAT_SELECT_IND bit is set to 1, then the different pattern on LVDS output 16 can be programmed with these bits; see Table 45 for bit descriptions. |
| 1-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.52 Register 60 (address = 3Ch)

**Figure 167. Register 60**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PDN_DIG_CH16 | PDN_DIG_CH15 | PDN_DIG_CH14 | PDN_DIG_CH13 | PDN_LVDS16 | PDN_LVDS15 | PDN_LVDS14 | PDN_LVDS13 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PDN_ANA_CH16 | PDN_ANA_CH15 | PDN_ANA_CH14 | PDN_ANA_CH13 | INVERT_CH16 | INVERT_CH15 | INVERT_CH14 | INVERT_CH13 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 80. Register 60 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PDN_DIG_CH16 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 16 |
| 14 | PDN_DIG_CH15 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 15 |
| 13 | PDN_DIG_CH14 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 14 |
| 12 | PDN_DIG_CH13 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the digital block for channel 13 |
| 11 | PDN_LVDS16 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 16 |
| 10 | PDN_LVDS15 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 15 |
| 9 | PDN_LVDS14 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 14 |
| 8 | PDN_LVDS13 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down LVDS output line 13 |
| 7 | PDN_ANA_CH16 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 16 |
| 6 | PDN_ANA_CH15 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 15 |
| 5 | PDN_ANA_CH14 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 14 |
| 4 | PDN_ANA_CH13 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Powers down the analog block for channel 13 |
| 3 | INVERT_CH16 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 16(1) |
| 2 | INVERT_CH15 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 15(1) |
| 1 | INVERT_CH14 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 14(1) |
| 0 | INVERT_CH13 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation (default)<br>1 = Inverts digital output data sent on LVDS output line 13(1) |

(1) Has no effect on test patterns.

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.53 Register 65 (address = 41h)

**Figure 168. Register 65**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PLLRST1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 81. Register 65 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PLLRST1 | R/W | 0h | Part of initialization sequence.<br>To initialize PLL1, first set PLLRST1 to '1' and again set PLLRST1 to '0' |
| 14-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |

#### 13.1.2.1.54 Register 66 (address = 42h)

**Figure 169. Register 66**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PLLRST2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 82. Register 66 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PLLRST2 | R/W | 0h | Part of initialization sequence.<br>To initialize PLL2, first set PLLRST2 to '1' and again set PLLRST1 to '0' |
| 14-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.2.1.55 Register 67 (address = 43h)

**Figure 170. Register 67**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | LVDS_DCLK_DELAY_PROG[3:0] | | | | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 83. Register 67 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-5 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 4-1 | LVDS_DCLK_DELAY_PROG[3:0] | R/W | 0h | The LVDS DCLK output delay is programmable with 110-ps steps. Delay values are in twos complement format. Increasing the positive delay increases setup time and reduces hold time, and vice-versa for the negative delay.<br>0000 = No delay<br>0001 = 110 ps<br>0010 = 220 ps<br>…<br>1110 = –220 ps<br>1111 = –110 ps<br>… |
| 0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 13.1.3 VCA Register Map

This section discusses the VCA register map. A register map is available in Table 84.

DTGC_WR_EN must be set to 0 before programming the VCA register map.

**Table 84. VCA Register Map**

| REGISTER ADDRESS | | REGISTER DATA[1] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DECIMAL | HEX | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 192 | C0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1X_CLK_BUF_MODE | 16X_CLK_BUF_MODE | CW_CLK_MODE | | CW_TGC_SEL |
| 193 | C1 | CW_MIX_PH_CH4 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH3 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH2 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH1 | | | |
| 194 | C2 | CW_MIX_PH_CH8 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH7 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH6 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH5 | | | |
| 195 | C3 | CW_MIX_PH_CH12 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH11 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH10 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH9 | | | |
| 196 | C4 | CW_MIX_PH_CH16 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH15 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH14 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH13 | | | |
| 197 | C5 | PDCH16 | PDCH15 | PDCH14 | PDCH13 | PDCH12 | PDCH11 | PDCH10 | PDCH9 | PDCH8 | PDCH7 | PDCH6 | PDCH5 | PDCH4 | PDCH3 | PDCH2 | PDCH1 |
| 198 | C6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PDWN_FILTER | PDWN_LNA | GBL_PDWN | FAST_PDWN |
| 199 | C7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | LNA_HPF_PROG | | LNA_HPF_DIS | LPF_PROG | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 200 | C8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | LOW_POW | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 206 | CE | 0 | MEDIUM_POW | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 230 | E6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TR_EXT_DIS | TR_DIS4 | TR_DIS3 | TR_DIS2 | TR_DIS1 |

(1) The default value of all registers is 0.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 13.1.3.1 Description of VCA Registers

#### 13.1.3.1.1 Register 192 (address = C0h)

**Figure 171. Register 192**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1X_CLK_BUF_MODE | 16X_CLK_BUF_MODE | CW_CLK_MODE | | CW_TGC_SEL |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 85. Register 192 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-5 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 4 | 1X_CLK_BUF_MODE | R/W | 0h | 0 = Accepts CMOS clocks<br>1 = Accepts differential clocks |
| 3 | 16X_CLK_BUF_MODE | R/W | 0h | 0 = Accepts differential clocks<br>1 = Accepts CMOS clocks |
| 2-1 | CW_CLK_MODE | R/W | 0h | Programs CW path clock mode<br>00 = 16X mode<br>01 = 8X mode<br>10 = 4X mode<br>11 = 1X mode |
| 0 | CW_TGC_SEL | R/W | 0h | 0 = TGC mode<br>1 = CW mode<br>Note: In CW mode, the LNA gain changes to a fixed value of 18 dB and the input attenuator block and low-pass filter are disabled. Thus, TGC and CW mode cannot be used at the same time. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.3.1.2 Register 193 (address = C1h)

**Figure 172. Register 193**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CW_MIX_PH_CH4 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH3 | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CW_MIX_PH_CH2 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH1 | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 86. Register 193 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-12 | CW_MIX_PH_CH4 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 4. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 11-8 | CW_MIX_PH_CH3 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 3. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 7-4 | CW_MIX_PH_CH2 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 2. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 3-0 | CW_MIX_PH_CH1 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 1. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |

#### 13.1.3.1.3 Register 194 (address = C2h)

**Figure 173. Register 194**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CW_MIX_PH_CH8 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH7 | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CW_MIX_PH_CH6 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH5 | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 87. Register 194 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-12 | CW_MIX_PH_CH8 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 8. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 11-8 | CW_MIX_PH_CH7 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 7. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 7-4 | CW_MIX_PH_CH6 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 6. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 3-0 | CW_MIX_PH_CH5 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 5. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.3.1.4 Register 195 (address = C3h)

**Figure 174. Register 195**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CW_MIX_PH_CH12 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH11 | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CW_MIX_PH_CH10 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH9 | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 88. Register 195 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-12 | CW_MIX_PH_CH12 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 12. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 11-8 | CW_MIX_PH_CH11 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 11. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 7-4 | CW_MIX_PH_CH10 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 10. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 3-0 | CW_MIX_PH_CH9 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 9. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |

#### 13.1.3.1.5 Register 196 (address = C4h)

**Figure 175. Register 196**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CW_MIX_PH_CH16 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH15 | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CW_MIX_PH_CH14 | | | | CW_MIX_PH_CH13 | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 89. Register 196 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-12 | CW_MIX_PH_CH16 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 16. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 11-8 | CW_MIX_PH_CH15 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 15. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 7-4 | CW_MIX_PH_CH14 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 14. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |
| 3-0 | CW_MIX_PH_CH13 | R/W | 0h | These bits control the CW mixer phase for channel 13. Writing *N* to these bits sets the corresponding channel phase to N × 22.5° (N = 0 to 15); see Table 90 for further details. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 90. CW Mixer Phase Delay vs Register Settings**

| BIT SETTINGS | CW_MIX_PH_CHX, CW_MIX_PH_CHY PHASE SHIFT |
|---|---|
| 0000 | 0 |
| 0001 | 22.5° |
| 0010 | 45° |
| 0011 | 67.5° |
| 0100 | 90° |
| 0101 | 112.5° |
| 0110 | 135° |
| 0111 | 157.5° |
| 1000 | 180° |
| 1001 | 202.5° |
| 1010 | 225° |
| 1011 | 247.5° |
| 1100 | 270° |
| 1101 | 292.5° |
| 1110 | 315° |
| 1111 | 337.5° |

#### 13.1.3.1.6 Register 197 (address = C5h)

**Figure 176. Register 197**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PDCH16 | PDCH15 | PDCH14 | PDCH13 | PDCH12 | PDCH11 | PDCH10 | PDCH9 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PDCH8 | PDCH7 | PDCH6 | PDCH5 | PDCH4 | PDCH3 | PDCH2 | PDCH1 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 91. Register 197 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | PDCH16 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 16 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 14 | PDCH 15 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 15 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 13 | PDCH 14 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 14 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 12 | PDCH 13 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 13 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 11 | PDCH 12 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 12 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 10 | PDCH 11 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 11 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 91. Register 197 Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | PDCH 10 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 10 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 8 | PDCH 9 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 9 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 7 | PDCH 8 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 8 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 6 | PDCH 7 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 7 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 5 | PDCH 6 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 6 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 4 | PDCH 5 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 5 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 3 | PDCH 4 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 4 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 2 | PDCH 3 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 3 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 1 | PDCH 2 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 2 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |
| 0 | PDCH 1 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Channel 1 is powered down.<br>This bit powers down the channel of the VCA die only (LNA, LPF, CW mixer). This bit does not affect the ADC channel. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.3.1.7 Register 198 (address = C6h)

**Figure 177. Register 198**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PDWN_FILTER | PDWN_LNA | GBL_PDWN | FAST_PDWN |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 92. Register 198 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-4 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 3 | PDWN_FILTER | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = The LPF in the VCA die is powered down |
| 2 | PDWN_LNA | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = The LNA in the VCA is powered down |
| 1 | GBL_PDWN | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation<br>1 = The LNA, LPF, CW mixer, and TGC control engine are completely powered down (slow wake response) for the VCA die.<br>Note that enabling this bit does not power-down the ADC. This bit only powers down the VCA die. |
| 0 | FAST_PDWN | R/W | 0h | 0 = Normal operation<br>1 = The LNA, LPF, and CW mixer are partially powered down (fast wake response) for the VCA die.<br>Note that enabling this bit does not power-down the ADC. This bit only powers down the VCA die. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.3.1.8 Register 199 (address = C7h)

**Figure 178. Register 199**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | LNA_HPF_PROG | | LNA_HPF_DIS | LPF_PROG |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LPF_PROG | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 93. Register 199 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-12 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 11-10 | LNA_HPF_PROG | R/W | 0h | These bits control the LNA HPF cutoff frequency.<br>00 = 75 kHz<br>01 = 150 kHz<br>10 = 300 kHz<br>11 = 600 kHz |
| 9 | LNA_HPF_DIS | R/W | 0h | 0 = LNA HPF enabled<br>1 = LNA HPF disabled |
| 8-7 | LPF_PROG | R/W | 0h | These bits program the cutoff frequency of the antialiasing LPF.<br>00 = 15 MHz in low-noise and medium-power mode, 7.5 MHz in low-power mode<br>01 = 10 MHz in low-noise and medium-power mode, 5 MHz in low-power mode<br>10 = 25 MHz in low-noise and medium-power mode, 12.5 MHz in low-power mode<br>11 = 20 MHz in low-noise and medium-power mode, 10 MHz in low-power mode |
| 6-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |

#### 13.1.3.1.9 Register 200 (address = C8h)

**Figure 179. Register 200**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | LOW_POW | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 94. Register 200 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-13 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 12 | LOW_POW | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = In TGC mode the VCA die is set to low-power mode. No effect in CW mode. |
| 11-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |

#### 13.1.3.1.10 Register 206 (address = CEh)

**Figure 180. Register 206**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | MEDIUM_POW | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 95. Register 206 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 14 | MEDIUM_POW | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = In TGC mode, the VCA die is set to medium-power mode. The LOW_POW bit must be set to 0 to enable this mode. This bit has no effect in CW mode. |
| 13-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |

#### 13.1.3.1.11 Register 230 (address = E6h)

**Figure 181. Register 230**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | TR_EXT_DIS | TR_DIS4 | TR_DIS3 | TR_DIS2 | TR_DIS1 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 96. Register 230 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-5 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 4 | TR_EXT_DIS(1) | R/W | 0h | 0 = The TR_EN<x> pins are used to disconnect the LNA HPF from the INP pins<br>1 = The TR_DIS[4:1] register bits are used to disconnect the LNA HPF from the INP pin |
| 3 | TR_DIS4(1) | R/W | 0h | When the TR_EXT_DIS bit is set to 1:<br>0 = Disconnects the LNA HPF from the input of channels 13, 14, 15, and 16<br>1 = Enables the LNA HPF at the input of channels 13, 14, 15, and 16 |
| 2 | TR_DIS3(1) | R/W | 0h | When the TR_EXT_DIS bit is set to 1:<br>0 = Disconnects the LNA HPF from the input of channels 9, 10, 11, and 12<br>1 = Enables the LNA HPF at the input of channels 9, 11, 11, and 12 |
| 1 | TR_DIS2(1) | R/W | 0h | When the TR_EXT_DIS bit set to 1:<br>0 = Disconnects the LNA HPF from the input of channels 5, 6, 7, and 8<br>1 = Enables the LNA HPF at the input of channels 5, 6, 7, and 8 |
| 0 | TR_DIS1(1) | R/W | 0h | When the TR_EXT_DIS bit is set to 1:<br>0 = Disconnects the LNA HPF from the input of channels 1, 2, 3, and 4<br>1 = Enables the LNA HPF at the input of channels 1, 2, 3, and 4 |

(1) Note that when this bit is enabled, the LNA HPF remains powered up and is disconnected only from the input. This feature can be used for better overload recovery by disconnecting the LNA HPF during AFE overload conditions.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 13.1.4 DTGC Register Map

This section discusses the DTGC register map. A register map is available in Table 24.

DTGC_WR_EN must be set to 1 before programming other bits of the global register map.

**Table 97. DTGC Register Map**

| REGISTER ADDRESS | | REGISTER DATA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DECIMAL | HEX | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | MEM_WORD_0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2-160 | 2-A0 | MEM_WORD_1 to MEM_WORD_159 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 161 | A1 | START_GAIN_0 | | | | | | | | STOP_GAIN_0 | | | | | | | |
| 162 | A2 | POS_STEP_0 | | | | | | | | NEG_STEP_0 | | | | | | | |
| 163 | A3 | START_INDEX_0 | | | | | | | | STOP_INDEX_0 | | | | | | | |
| 164 | A4 | START_GAIN_TIME_0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 165 | A5 | HOLD_GAIN_TIME_0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 166 | A6 | START_GAIN_1 | | | | | | | | STOP_GAIN_1 | | | | | | | |
| 167 | A7 | POS_STEP_1 | | | | | | | | NEG_STEP_1 | | | | | | | |
| 168 | A8 | START_INDEX_1 | | | | | | | | STOP_INDEX_1 | | | | | | | |
| 169 | A9 | START_GAIN_TIME_1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 170 | AA | HOLD_GAIN_TIME_1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 171 | AB | START_GAIN_2 | | | | | | | | STOP_GAIN_2 | | | | | | | |
| 172 | AC | POS_STEP_2 | | | | | | | | NEG_STEP_2 | | | | | | | |
| 173 | AD | START_INDEX_2 | | | | | | | | STOP_INDEX_2 | | | | | | | |
| 174 | AE | START_GAIN_TIME_2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 175 | AF | HOLD_GAIN_TIME_2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 176 | B0 | START_GAIN_3 | | | | | | | | STOP_GAIN_3 | | | | | | | |
| 177 | B1 | POS_STEP_3 | | | | | | | | NEG_STEP_3 | | | | | | | |
| 178 | B2 | START_INDEX_3 | | | | | | | | STOP_INDEX_3 | | | | | | | |
| 179 | B3 | START_GAIN_TIME_3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 180 | B4 | HOLD_GAIN_TIME_3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 181 | B5 | SLOPE_FAC[0] | ENABLE_INT_START | MEM_BANK_SEL | | 0 | MANUAL_START | 0 | MANUAL_GAIN_DTGC | | | | | | | | |
| 182 | B6 | MODE_SEL | | PROFILE_REG_SEL | | PROFILE_EXT_DIS | INP_RES_SEL | | | | FLIP_ATTEN | DIS_ATTEN | SLOPE_FAC[3:1] | | | 0 | 0 |
| 183 | B7 | NEXT_CYCLE_WAIT_TIME | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 185 | B9 | FIX_ATTEN_EN_0 | ATTENUATION_0 | | | | | | | FIX_ATTEN_EN_1 | ATTENUATION_1 | | | | | | |
| 186 | BA | FIX_ATTEN_EN_2 | ATTENUATION_2 | | | | | | | FIX_ATTEN_EN_3 | ATTENUATION_3 | | | | | | |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

### 13.1.4.1 Description of DTGC Register

#### 13.1.4.1.1 DTGC Registers

DTGC_WR_EN must be set to 1 to write these registers.

##### 13.1.4.1.1.1 Register 1 (address = 1h)

**Figure 182. Register 1**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MEM_WORD_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-Undefined | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_WORD_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-Undefined | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 98. Register 1 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | MEM_WORD_0 | R/W | Undefined | The memory word register 0 stores the gain step information that is used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. A reset operation does not reset this register. After power-up, this register must be explicitly written to its desired content. |

##### 13.1.4.1.1.2 Registers 2-160 (address = 2h-A0h)

**Figure 183. Registers 2-160**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MEM_WORD_1 to MEM_WORD_159 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-Undefined | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_WORD_1 to MEM_WORD_159 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-Undefined | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 99. Registers 2-160 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | MEM_WORD_1 to MEM_WORD_159 | R/W | Undefined | The memory word registers from 1 to 159 store the gain step information that is used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. A reset operation does not reset this register. After power-up, this register must be explicitly written to its desired content. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.3 Register 161 (address = A1h)

**Figure 184. Register 161**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_GAIN_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| STOP_GAIN_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-9Fh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 100. Register 161 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | START_GAIN_0 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the start gain value for profile 0 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | STOP_GAIN_0 | R/W | 9Fh | These bits determine the stop gain value for profile 0 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.4 Register 162 (address = A2h)

**Figure 185. Register 162**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| POS_STEP_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| NEG_STEP_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-FFh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 101. Register 162 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | POS_STEP_0 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the positive step value for profile 0 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | NEG_STEP_0 | R/W | FFh | These bits determine the negative step value for profile 0 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.5 Register 163 (address = A3h)

**Figure 186. Register 163**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_INDEX _0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| STOP_INDEX _0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-9Fh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 102. Register 163 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | START_INDEX _0 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the start index value for profile 0, which is used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | STOP_INDEX _0 | R/W | 9Fh | These bits determine the stop index value for profile 0, which is used internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.6 Register 164 (address = A4h)

**Figure 187. Register 164**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_GAIN_TIME_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| START_GAIN_TIME_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 103. Register 164 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | START_GAIN_TIME_0 | R/W | 0h | These bits define the start gain time for profile 0 and are used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.7 Register 165 (address = A5h)

**Figure 188. Register 165**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HOLD_GAIN_TIME_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| HOLD_GAIN_TIME_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 104. Register 165 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | HOLD_GAIN_TIME_0 | R/W | 0h | These bits define the hold gain time for profile 0 and are used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.8 Register 166 (address = A6h)

**Figure 189. Register 166**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_GAIN_1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| STOP_GAIN_1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-9Fh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 105. Register 166 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | START_GAIN_1 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the start gain value for profile 1 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | STOP_GAIN_1 | R/W | 9Fh | These bits determine the stop gain value for profile 1 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.9 Register 167 (address = A7h)

**Figure 190. Register 167**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| POS_STEP_1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| NEG_STEP_1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-FFh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 106. Register 167 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | POS_STEP_1 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the positive step value for profile 1 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | NEG_STEP_1 | R/W | FFh | These bits determine the negative step value for profile 1 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.10 Register 168 (address = A8h)

**Figure 191. Register 168**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_INDEX _1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| STOP_INDEX _1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-9Fh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 107. Register 168 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | START_INDEX _1 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the start index value for profile 1 that is used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | STOP_INDEX _1 | R/W | 9Fh | These bits determine the stop index value for profile 1 that is used internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.11 Register 169 (address = A9h)

**Figure 192. Register 169**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_GAIN_TIME_1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| START_GAIN_TIME_1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 108. Register 169 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | START_GAIN_TIME_1 | R/W | 0h | These bits define the start gain time for profile 1 and are used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.12 Register 170 (address = AAh)

**Figure 193. Register 170**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HOLD_GAIN_TIME_1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| HOLD_GAIN_TIME_1 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 109. Register 170 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | HOLD_GAIN_TIME_1 | R/W | 0h | These bits define the hold gain time for profile 1 and are used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.13 Register 171 (address = ABh)

**Figure 194. Register 171**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_GAIN_2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| STOP_GAIN_2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-9Fh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 110. Register 171 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | START_GAIN_2 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the start gain value for profile 2 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | STOP_GAIN_2 | R/W | 9Fh | These bits determine the stop gain value for profile 2 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.14 Register 172 (address = ACh)

**Figure 195. Register 172**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| POS_STEP_2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| NEG_STEP_2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-FFh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 111. Register 172 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | POS_STEP_2 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the positive step value for profile 2 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | NEG_STEP_2 | R/W | FFh | These bits determine the negative step value for profile 2 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.15 Register 173 (address = ADh)

**Figure 196. Register 173**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_INDEX _2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| STOP_INDEX _2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-9Fh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 112. Register 173 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | START_INDEX _2 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the start index value for profile 2 that is used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | STOP_INDEX _2 | R/W | 9Fh | These bits determine the stop index value for profile 2 that is used internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.16 Register 174 (address = AEh)

**Figure 197. Register 174**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_GAIN_TIME_2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| START_GAIN_TIME_2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 113. Register 174 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | START_GAIN_TIME_2 | R/W | 0h | These bits define start gain time for profile 2 and are used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.17 Register 175 (address = AFh)

**Figure 198. Register 175**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HOLD_GAIN_TIME_2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| HOLD_GAIN_TIME_2 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 114. Register 175 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | HOLD_GAIN_TIME_2 | R/W | 0h | These bits define hold gain time for profile 2 and are used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.18 Register 176 (address = B0h)

**Figure 199. Register 176**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_GAIN_3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| STOP_GAIN_3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-9Fh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 115. Register 176 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | START_GAIN_3 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the start gain value for profile 3 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | STOP_GAIN_3 | R/W | 9Fh | These bits determine the stop gain value for profile 3 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.19 Register 177 (address = B1h)

**Figure 200. Register 177**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| POS_STEP_3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| NEG_STEP_3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-FFh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 116. Register 177 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | POS_STEP_3 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the positive step value for profile 3 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | NEG_STEP_3 | R/W | FFh | These bits determine the negative step value for profile 3 that is used in different DTGC modes; see the *Digital TGC Modes* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.20 Register 178 (address = B2h)

**Figure 201. Register 178**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_INDEX _3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| NEG_STEP_0 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-9Fh | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 117. Register 178 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-8 | START_INDEX _3 | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the start index value for profile 3 that is used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |
| 7-0 | STOP_INDEX _3 | R/W | 9Fh | These bits determine the stop index value for profile 3 that is used internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.21 Register 179 (address = B3h)

**Figure 202. Register 179**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| START_GAIN_TIME_3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| START_GAIN_TIME_3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 118. Register 179 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | START_GAIN_TIME_3 | R/W | 0h | These bits define the start gain time for profile 3 and are used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.22 Register 180 (address = B4h)

**Figure 203. Register 180**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HOLD_GAIN_TIME_3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| HOLD_GAIN_TIME_3 | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 119. Register 180 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | HOLD_GAIN_TIME_3 | R/W | 0h | These bits define the hold gain time for profile 3 and are used in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.23 Register 181 (address = B5h)

**Figure 204. Register 181**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SLOPE_FAC[0] | ENABLE_INT_START | MEM_BANK_SEL | | 0 | MANUAL_START | 0 | MANUAL_GAIN_DTGC |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MANUAL_GAIN_DTGC | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 120. Register 181 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | SLOPE_FAC[0] | R/W | 0h | This bit is used to control the TGC gain curve slope in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |
| 14 | ENABLE_INT_START | R/W | 0h | 0 = External TGC start signal<br>1 = Periodic TGC start signal is generated by the device itself; see the *Digital TGC Test Modes* section for more details. |
| 13-12 | MEM_BANK_SEL | R/W | 0h | These bits select the memory bank; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |
| 11, 9 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |
| 10 | MANUAL_START | R/W | 0h | 0 = No operation<br>1 = The TGC start signal is generated internally for single-shot operation only; see the *Digital TGC Test Modes* section for more details. |
| 8-0 | MANUAL_GAIN_DTGC | R/W | 0h | The value of the gain code is determined with this register in programmable fixed-gain mode; see the *Programmable Fixed Gain Mode* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.24 Register 182 (address = B6h)

**Figure 205. Register 182**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MODE_SEL | | PROFILE_REG_SEL | | PROFILE_EXT_DIS | INP_RES_SEL | | |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INP_RES_SEL | FLIP_ATTEN | DIS_ATTEN | SLOPE_FAC[3:1] | | | 0 | 0 |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 121. Register 182 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-14 | MODE_SEL | R/W | 0h | These bits determine the DTGC mode.<br>00 = External non-uniform mode<br>01 = Up, down ramp mode<br>10 = Programmable fixed-gain mode<br>11 = Internal non-uniform mode |
| 13-12 | PROFILE_REG_SEL | R/W | 0h | These bits determine which profile register to use when the PROFILE_EXT_DIS bit is 1.<br>00 = Profile 0<br>01 = Profile 1<br>10 = Profile 2<br>01 = Profile 3 |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Table 121. Register 182 Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11 | PROFILE_EXT_DIS | R/W | 0h | 0 = Device pins TGC_PROF<2> and TGC_PROF<1> determine which profile to use<br>1 = The PROFILE_REG_SEL register bits determine which profile to use |
| 10-7 | INP_RES_SEL | R/W | 0h | Depending upon source resistance, proper input attenuation resistance must be selected to obtain 8-dB attenuation. Table 122 lists the values to be written for different source resistances. |
| 6 | FLIP_ATTEN | R/W | 0h | 0 = In the TGC gain curve, the attenuation of the attenuator block varies first, followed by the LNA gain variation<br>1 = In the TGC gain curve, the LNA gain varies first, followed by the attenuation of the attenuator block |
| 5 | DIS_ATTEN | R/W | 0h | 0 = Attenuator is enabled<br>1 = Attenuator is disabled |
| 4-2 | SLOPE_FAC[3:1] | R/W | 0h | These bits are used to control the TGC gain curve slope in internal non-uniform mode; see the *Internal Non-Uniform Mode* section for more details. |
| 1-0 | 0 | R/W | 0h | Must write 0 |

**Table 122. INP_RES_SEL Values**

| BIT SETTING | SOURCE RESISTANCE |
|---|---|
| 0000 | 50 Ω |
| 0001 | 115 Ω |
| 0010 | 70 Ω |
| 0011 | 270 Ω |
| 0100 | 60 Ω |
| 0101 | 160 Ω |
| 0110 | 90 Ω |
| 0111 | 800 Ω |
| 1000 | 60 Ω |
| 1001 | 130 Ω |
| 1010 | 80 Ω |
| 1011 | 400 Ω |
| 1100 | 65 Ω |
| 1101 | 200 Ω |
| 1110 | 100 Ω |
| 1111 | Open |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.25 Register 183 (address = B7h)

**Figure 206. Register 183**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NEXT_CYCLE_WAIT_TIME | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| NEXT_CYCLE_WAIT_TIME | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 123. Register 183 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | NEXT_CYCLE_WAIT_TIME | R/W | 0h | When ENABLE_INT_START is set to 1, the periodicity of the internal start signal is controlled with this register; see the *Digital TGC Test Modes* section for more details. |

#### 13.1.4.1.1.26 Register 185 (address = B9h)

**Figure 207. Register 185**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIX_ATTEN_EN_0 | ATTENUATION_0 | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FIX_ATTEN_EN_1 | ATTENUATION_1 | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 124. Register 185 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | FIX_ATTEN_EN_0 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Enable fixed attenuation mode for profile 0 |
| 14-8 | ATTENUATION_0 | R/W | 0h | When the FIX_ATTEN_EN_0 bit is set to 1, the attenuation level of the attenuator block is set by the ATTENUATION_0 bits for profile 0. A value of *N* written in the ATTENUATION_0 register sets the attenuation level at –8 + N × 0.125 dB. |
| 7 | FIX_ATTEN_EN_1 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Enable fixed attenuation mode for profile 1 |
| 6-0 | ATTENUATION_1 | R/W | 0h | When the FIX_ATTEN_EN_1 bit is set to 1, the attenuation level of the attenuator block is set by the ATTENUATION_1 bits for profile 1. A value of *N* written in the ATTENUATION_1 register sets the attenuation level at –8 + N × 0.125 dB. |


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

#### 13.1.4.1.1.27 Register 186 (address = BAh)

**Figure 208. Register 186**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIX_ATTEN_EN_2 | ATTENUATION_2 | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FIX_ATTEN_EN_3 | ATTENUATION_3 | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | | |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; -n = value after reset

**Table 125. Register 186 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | FIX_ATTEN_EN_2 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Enable fixed attenuation mode for profile 2 |
| 14-8 | ATTENUATION_2 | R/W | 0h | When the FIX_ATTEN_EN_2 bit is set to 1, the attenuation level of the attenuator block is set by the ATTENUATION_2 bits for profile 2. A value of *N* written in the ATTENUATION_2 register sets the attenuation level at –8 + N × 0.125 dB. |
| 7 | FIX_ATTEN_EN_3 | R/W | 0h | 0 = Default<br>1 = Enable fixed attenuation mode for profile 3 |
| 6-0 | ATTENUATION_3 | R/W | 0h | When the FIX_ATTEN_EN_3 bit is set to 1, the attenuation level of the attenuator block is set by the ATTENUATION_3 bits for profile 3. A value of *N* written in the ATTENUATION_3 register sets the attenuation level at –8 + N × 0.125 dB. |

Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

# 14 Device and Documentation Support

## 14.1 Documentation Support

### 14.1.1 Related Documentation

*AFE5818 16-Channel, Ultrasound, Analog Front-End with 140-mW/Channel Power, 0.75-nV/√Hz Noise, 14-Bit, 65-MSPS or 12-Bit, 80-MSPS ADC, and Passive CW Mixer*

*ADS8413 16-Bit, 2-MSPS, LVDS Serial Interface, SAR Analog-to-Digital Converter*

*ADS8472 16-Bit, 1-MSPS, Pseudo-Bipolar, Fully Differential Input, Micropower Sampling Analog-to-Digital Converter With Parallel Interface, Reference*

*CDCE72010 Ten Output High Performance Clock Synchronizer, Jitter Cleaner, and Clock Distributor*

*CDCM7005 3.3-V High Performance Clock Synchronizer and Jitter Cleaner*

*ISO724x High-Speed, Quad-Channel Digital Isolators*

*LMK0480x Low-Noise Clock Jitter Cleaner with Dual Loop PLLs*

*OPA1632 High-Performance, Fully-Differential Audio Operational Amplifier*

*OPA2x11 1.1-nv/√Hz Noise, Low Power, Precision Operational Amplifier*

*SN74AUP1T04 Low Power, 1.8/2.5/3.3-V Input, 3.3-V CMOS Output, Single Inverter Gate*

*THS413x High-Speed, Low-Noise, Fully-Differential I/O Amplifiers*

*MicroStar BGA Packaging Reference Guide*

## 14.2 Community Resources

The following links connect to TI community resources. Linked contents are provided "AS IS" by the respective contributors. They do not constitute TI specifications and do not necessarily reflect TI's views; see TI's Terms of Use.

**TI E2E™ Online Community** ***TI's Engineer-to-Engineer (E2E) Community.*** Created to foster collaboration among engineers. At e2e.ti.com, you can ask questions, share knowledge, explore ideas and help solve problems with fellow engineers.

**Design Support** ***TI's Design Support*** Quickly find helpful E2E forums along with design support tools and contact information for technical support.

## 14.3 Trademarks

E2E is a trademark of Texas Instruments.
All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## 14.4 Electrostatic Discharge Caution

These devices have limited built-in ESD protection. The leads should be shorted together or the device placed in conductive foam during storage or handling to prevent electrostatic damage to the MOS gates.

## 14.5 Glossary

SLYZ022 — *TI Glossary*.

This glossary lists and explains terms, acronyms, and definitions.

# 15 Mechanical, Packaging, and Orderable Information

The following pages include mechanical, packaging, and orderable information. This information is the most current data available for the designated devices. This data is subject to change without notice and revision of this document. For browser-based versions of this data sheet, refer to the left-hand navigation.


Copyright © 2015–2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

## PACKAGING INFORMATION

| Orderable Device | Status (1) | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | Package Qty | Eco Plan (2) | Lead finish/ Ball material (6) | MSL Peak Temp (3) | Op Temp (°C) | Device Marking (4/5) | Samples |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AFE5816ZAV | ACTIVE | NFBGA | ZAV | 289 | 126 | RoHS & Green | SNAGCU | Level-3-260C-168 HR | -40 to 85 | AFE5816 | Samples |

(1) The marketing status values are defined as follows:
**ACTIVE:** Product device recommended for new designs.
**LIFEBUY:** TI has announced that the device will be discontinued, and a lifetime-buy period is in effect.
**NRND:** Not recommended for new designs. Device is in production to support existing customers, but TI does not recommend using this part in a new design.
**PREVIEW:** Device has been announced but is not in production. Samples may or may not be available.
**OBSOLETE:** TI has discontinued the production of the device.

(2) **RoHS:** TI defines "RoHS" to mean semiconductor products that are compliant with the current EU RoHS requirements for all 10 RoHS substances, including the requirement that RoHS substance do not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous materials. Where designed to be soldered at high temperatures, "RoHS" products are suitable for use in specified lead-free processes. TI may reference these types of products as "Pb-Free".
**RoHS Exempt:** TI defines "RoHS Exempt" to mean products that contain lead but are compliant with EU RoHS pursuant to a specific EU RoHS exemption.
**Green:** TI defines "Green" to mean the content of Chlorine (Cl) and Bromine (Br) based flame retardants meet JS709B low halogen requirements of <=1000ppm threshold. Antimony trioxide based flame retardants must also meet the <=1000ppm threshold requirement.

(3) MSL, Peak Temp. - The Moisture Sensitivity Level rating according to the JEDEC industry standard classifications, and peak solder temperature.

(4) There may be additional marking, which relates to the logo, the lot trace code information, or the environmental category on the device.

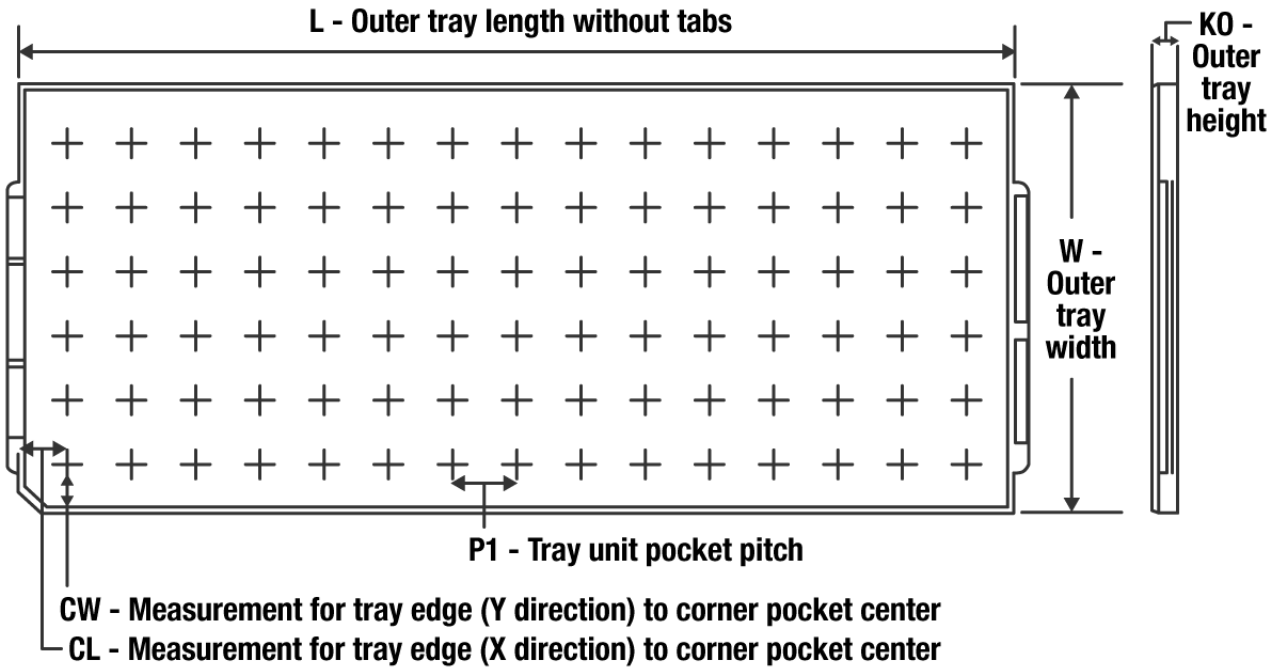
(5) Multiple Device Markings will be inside parentheses. Only one Device Marking contained in parentheses and separated by a "~" will appear on a device. If a line is indented then it is a continuation of the previous line and the two combined represent the entire Device Marking for that device.

(6) Lead finish/Ball material - Orderable Devices may have multiple material finish options. Finish options are separated by a vertical ruled line. Lead finish/Ball material values may wrap to two lines if the finish value exceeds the maximum column width.

**Important Information and Disclaimer:**The information provided on this page represents TI's knowledge and belief as of the date that it is provided. TI bases its knowledge and belief on information provided by third parties, and makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy of such information. Efforts are underway to better integrate information from third parties. TI has taken and continues to take reasonable steps to provide representative and accurate information but may not have conducted destructive testing or chemical analysis on incoming materials and chemicals. TI and TI suppliers consider certain information to be proprietary, and thus CAS numbers and other limited information may not be available for release.

In no event shall TI's liability arising out of such information exceed the total purchase price of the TI part(s) at issue in this document sold by TI to Customer on an annual basis.

## TRAY

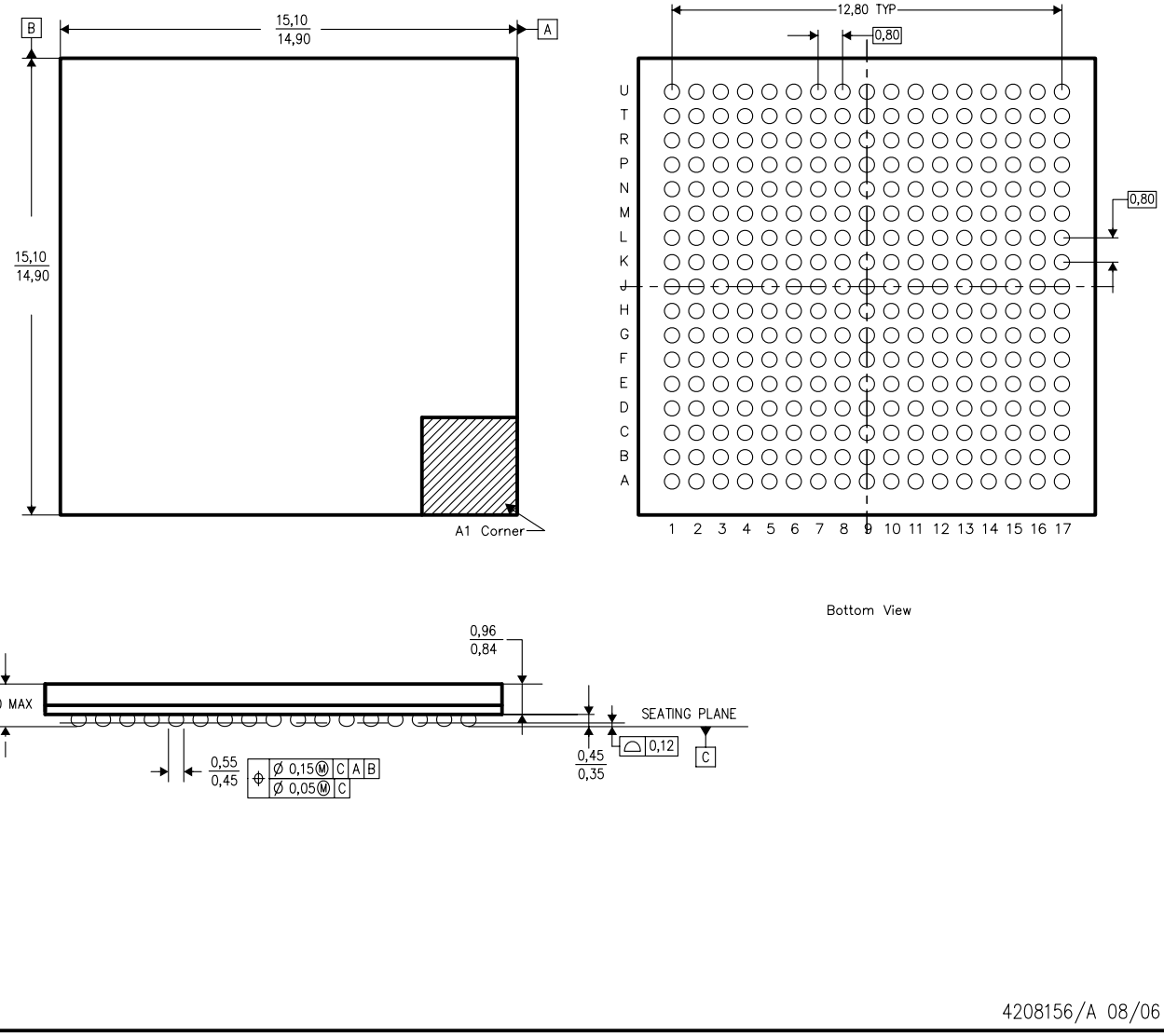



Chamfer on Tray corner indicates Pin 1 orientation of packed units.

*All dimensions are nominal

| Device | Package Name | Package Type | Pins | SPQ | Unit array matrix | Max temperature (°C) | L (mm) | W (mm) | K0 (µm) | P1 (mm) | CL (mm) | CW (mm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AFE5816ZAV | ZAV | NFBGA | 289 | 126 | 7 X 18 | 150 | 315 | 135.9 | 7620 | 17.2 | 11.3 | 16.35 |

## ZAV (S–PBGA–N289) PLASTIC BALL GRID ARRAY




NOTES:
A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.
B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
C. This is a lead–free solder ball design.

# IMPORTANT NOTICE AND DISCLAIMER

TI PROVIDES TECHNICAL AND RELIABILITY DATA (INCLUDING DATA SHEETS), DESIGN RESOURCES (INCLUDING REFERENCE DESIGNS), APPLICATION OR OTHER DESIGN ADVICE, WEB TOOLS, SAFETY INFORMATION, AND OTHER RESOURCES “AS IS” AND WITH ALL FAULTS, AND DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS AND IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

These resources are intended for skilled developers designing with TI products. You are solely responsible for (1) selecting the appropriate TI products for your application, (2) designing, validating and testing your application, and (3) ensuring your application meets applicable standards, and any other safety, security, regulatory or other requirements.

These resources are subject to change without notice. TI grants you permission to use these resources only for development of an application that uses the TI products described in the resource. Other reproduction and display of these resources is prohibited. No license is granted to any other TI intellectual property right or to any third party intellectual property right. TI disclaims responsibility for, and you will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against, any claims, damages, costs, losses, and liabilities arising out of your use of these resources.

TI’s products are provided subject to TI’s Terms of Sale or other applicable terms available either on ti.com or provided in conjunction with such TI products. TI’s provision of these resources does not expand or otherwise alter TI’s applicable warranties or warranty disclaimers for TI products.

TI objects to and rejects any additional or different terms you may have proposed.

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments, Post Office Box 655303, Dallas, Texas 75265
Copyright © 2022, Texas Instruments Incorporated